

#### **SUPPLEMENT DATED JUNE 22, 2020**

to the

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED JUNE 9, 2020

relating to:

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

\$177,180,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds 2020 Series A (Multi-Modal Bonds)

The Official Statement for the above-referenced Bonds is hereby supplemented as follows:

The Commonwealth Information Statement dated May 22, 2020 appearing as Appendix A to the Official Statement is further supplemented as set forth in the attached Exhibit A.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS



#### **SUPPLEMENT DATED JUNE 22, 2020**

TO

#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

#### INFORMATION STATEMENT

**DATED MAY 22, 2020** 

# (AS SUPPLEMENTED BY INFORMATION STATEMENT SUPPLEMENT DATED JUNE 8, 2020)

Except as specifically provided herein, the Commonwealth Information Statement dated May 22, 2020, as previously supplemented by the Information Statement Supplement dated June 8, 2020 (the "Information Statement") has not been updated or supplemented. The Information Statement contains information only through its date, except as specifically set forth in this Supplement. The Information Statement, together with this Supplement, should be read in its entirety.

The Information Statement is supplemented as of the date hereof as set forth below:

Under the heading "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID -19 MATTERS – Summary of Selected Commonwealth Measures," the last bullet therein is deleted and replaced with the following:

- As discussed above, the Commonwealth had extended the payment deadline for certain regular sales and use tax, meals tax and room occupancy excise payments to June 20, 2020. On June 18, 2020, the Commonwealth extended such deadline such that any payments due from March 2020 through August 2020 will be due on September 20, 2020.
- On April 28, 2020, Governor Baker announced the extension of the non-essential business closure order to May 18, 2020. On May 11, 2020, Governor Baker announced a four-phase approach to reopening, with phase 1 applying to limited industries that could resume operations with severe restrictions. The Governor indicated that decisions and timing on all phases would be influenced by public health metrics. On May 18, 2020, Governor Baker announced that phase 1 would apply primarily to construction, manufacturing, and houses of worship, which are eligible to open subject to certain guidelines as of such date. On May 25, 2020 additional businesses were eligible to open subject to certain guidelines, including laboratory and office spaces at 25% capacity (in the City of Boston, office spaces were eligible to open as of June 1, 2020), certain personal care service providers, and recreational marijuana stores. On June 8, 2020, phase 2 commenced, which included, with restrictions and applicable guidance, the reopening of retail establishments, child-care centers, restaurants for outdoor service, hotels and lodging facilities, warehouses and distribution centers, and certain other businesses and industries. On June 19, 2020, Governor Baker announced that step two of phase 2 would begin on June 22, 2020 to allow additional industries to resume operations under sector-specific guidelines and subject to compliance with all mandatory safety standards, including indoor table service at restaurants, close contact personal services, and offices at 50% capacity. Key public health data, such as new cases and hospitalizations, has been closely monitored and has shown a significant decline allowing for the step two of phase 2 to commence. Some municipalities also have issued local

orders affecting activities only within the applicable municipality, including the City of Boston, which in certain cases may be more restrictive than the Governor's orders.

# Under the heading "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID -19 MATTERS – Fiscal Relief Received by the Commonwealth," the following paragraph is added to the end thereof:

On June 16, 2020, the Commonwealth applied to the U.S. Department of Labor for an amount not to exceed \$2.17 billion in repayable advances to the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund account from the federal unemployment account for the period July 2020 through September 2020, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1201 of the Social Security Act, to assure payment of all compensation that becomes due under the Commonwealth's Unemployment Compensation Law. In the event the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund balances are negative, the Commonwealth may request an advance pursuant to such application; an initial request could occur as soon as the end of June 2020. As of June 6, 2020, the number of individuals who have continued to file unemployment insurance claims in Massachusetts decreased by 1.75% over the previous week, the second consecutive week of decline. From March 15, 2020 to June 6, 2020, a total of 968,899 initial claims have been filed for unemployment insurance. Additionally, from April 20, 2020 to June 6, 2020, approximately 594,068 claimants have filed for federal Pandemic Unemployment Assistance (PUA), which provides payment to workers who are not traditionally eligible for unemployment benefits (e.g., self-employed individuals, independent contractors, and workers with limited work history) and who are unable to work as a direct result of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Since the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund generally is funded through employer contributions, the federal funds will help ensure that individuals continue to receive unemployment benefits during the economic downturn caused by the COVID-19 pandemic.

# Under the heading "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID -19 MATTERS – Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021 Operating Budget," the following paragraph is added to the end thereof:

An interim budget of \$5.25 billion for the first month of fiscal 2020 was filed with the legislature by the Governor on June 19, 2020 entitled "An Act Making Certain Appropriations for Fiscal Year 2021 Before Final Action on the General Appropriation Bill." The bill provides spending authorization to maintain necessary services through July 31, 2020, pending the passage of the General Appropriation Act. It is anticipated that one or more interim budgets will be enacted to provide funding after the end of fiscal 2020 until a full budget can be enacted and approved by the Governor.

#### **REFUNDING ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

In the opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel, based on an analysis of existing law and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals. Under existing law, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX EXEMPTION" herein.



#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

\$177,180,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds 2020 Series A (Multi-Modal Bonds)

Dated: Date of Delivery Due: As shown on the inside cover hereof

The Bonds will be issued by means of a book-entry-only system evidencing ownership and transfer of the Bonds on the records of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and its participants. Details of payment of the Bonds are more fully described in this Official Statement.

The Bonds are initially being issued in the Term Mode, and while in the initial Term Mode, the Bonds will bear interest from their delivery date at the Initial Term Rate set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds while in the initial Term Mode will be payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1, commencing December 1, 2020, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

While in the initial Term Mode, the Bonds are not subject to tender for purchase at the option of the Bondholders. The Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender for purchase by the Commonwealth on June 1, 2023. During the initial Term Mode, the Bonds will not be secured by or have the benefit of any liquidity facility and will be payable solely from funds provided by the Commonwealth from the remarketing of the Bonds or other available moneys of the Commonwealth.

The Bonds will constitute general obligations of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth"), and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth will be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. However, for information regarding the statutory limit on state tax revenue growth, see "Security for the Bonds" (herein) and the Information Statement (described herein) under the heading "Commonwealth Revenues – Limitations on Tax Revenues."

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters, and subject to the unqualified approving opinion as to legality of Locke Lord LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Commonwealth by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Disclosure Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Adler Pollock and Sheehan P.C., Boston, Massachusetts. OmniCap Group LLC is acting as municipal advisor to the Commonwealth in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Bonds are expected to be available for delivery at DTC in New York, New York, on or about June 23, 2020.

Barclays RBC Capital Markets

**TD Securities** 

J.P. Morgan U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc.

#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

## \$177,180,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds 2020 Series A (Multi-Modal Bonds)

**Dated: Date of Delivery** 

Price: 113.111%

Maturity Date: June 1, 2044
Initial Mode: Term Mode

First Interest Payment Date: December 1, 2020

Initial Term Rate: 5.000%

Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date: June 1, 2023

Mandatory Redemption Date: As set forth herein under "THE BONDS."

CUSIP\* 57582RB70

Tender Agent: U.S. Bank National Association

<sup>\*</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC on behalf of The American Bankers Association. The CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds and the Commonwealth is not responsible for the selection or the correctness of the CUSIP numbers printed herein. CUSIP numbers assigned to securities may be changed during the term of such securities based on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the refunding or defeasance of such securities or the use of secondary market financial products.

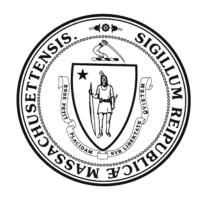
No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the Underwriters of the Bonds to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds offered hereby by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein or included by reference herein has been furnished by the Commonwealth and includes information obtained from other sources which are believed to be reliable, but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters of the Bonds or, as to information from other sources, the Commonwealth. The information and expressions of opinion herein or included by reference herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commonwealth, or its agencies, authorities or political subdivisions, since the date hereof, except as expressly set forth herein.

THE UNDERWRITERS HAVE PROVIDED THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE FOR INCLUSION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT: THE UNDERWRITERS HAVE REVIEWED THE INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH, AND AS PART OF, THEIR RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES TO INVESTORS UNDER THE FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS AS APPLIED TO THE FACTS AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF THIS TRANSACTION, BUT THE UNDERWRITERS DO NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF SUCH INFORMATION.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	I
Purpose and Content of Official Statement	1
COVID-19	2
THE BONDS	2
General	
Additional Information Related to Term Mode	3
Redemption	3
Tender for Purchase	4
Plan of Finance	
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	
LITIGATION	
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	5
RATINGS	
UNDERWRITING	
TAX EXEMPTION	
OPINIONS OF COUNSEL	
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
FINANCIAL ADVISOR	
MISCELLANEOUS	
AVAILABILITY OF OTHER INFORMATION	. 12
APPENDIX A - Commonwealth Information Statement dated May 22, 2020, as supplemented June 8, 2020	
APPENDIX B - Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel	
APPENDIX C - Continuing Disclosure Undertaking	. C-1

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS



# **CONSTITUTIONAL OFFICERS**

Charles D. Baker	Governor
Karyn E. Polito	Lieutenant Governor
William F. Galvin	Secretary of the Commonwealth
Maura T. Healey	Attorney General
Deborah B. Goldberg	Treasurer and Receiver-General
Suzanne M. Bump	Auditor

# **LEGISLATIVE OFFICERS**

Karen E. Spilka	President of the Senate
Robert A. DeLeo	Speaker of the House

#### OFFICIAL STATEMENT

#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

\$177,180,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds 2020 Series A (Multi-Modal Bonds)

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement (including the cover page and Appendices A through C attached hereto) provides certain information in connection with the issuance by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") of \$177,180,000 aggregate principal amount of its General Obligation Refunding Bonds, 2020 Series A (Multi-Modal Bonds) (the "Bonds"). The Bonds will be general obligations of the Commonwealth, and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth will be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. However, for information regarding the statutory limit on state tax revenue growth, see "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" and the Information Statement (described below) under the heading "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES."

The Bonds are being issued to refund certain general obligation bonds, as set forth in "THE BONDS – Plan of Finance".

#### **Purpose and Content of Official Statement**

This Official Statement only describes the terms of the Bonds while in the initial Term Mode. While the Bonds are in the initial Term Mode, the Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender on June 1, 2023 (the "Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date"). On the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date, the Commonwealth may choose (i) to convert the Bonds to bear interest either in the Term Mode for a new Term Rate Period of any duration or another variable interest rate mode or at a fixed rate or rates to maturity, or (ii) to redeem the Bonds. In connection with any conversion and remarketing of the Bonds on the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date, a supplement to this Official Statement will be distributed describing the new terms of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Additional Information Related to Term Mode" herein.

This introduction is subject in all respects to the additional information contained in this Official Statement, including Appendices A through C. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document.

Specific reference is made to the Commonwealth's Information Statement dated May 22, 2020, as supplemented by the Information Statement Supplement dated June 8, 2020 (the "Information Statement"), which is attached hereto as Appendix A. The Information Statement has been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. Subsequent filings by the Commonwealth to the EMMA system, prior to the sale of the Bonds, of continuing disclosure documents identified as "other financial/operating data" are hereby deemed to be included by reference in the Information Statement. The Information Statement contains certain fiscal, budgetary, financial and other general information concerning the Commonwealth. Exhibit A to the Information Statement contains certain economic information concerning the Commonwealth. Exhibit B to the Information Statement contains the financial statements of the Commonwealth for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, prepared on a statutory basis. Exhibit C to the Information Statement contains the financial statements of the Commonwealth for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, prepared on a GAAP basis. Specific reference is made to said Exhibits A, B and C, which are incorporated by

reference and copies of which have been filed with EMMA. The financial statements are also available at the home page of the Comptroller of the Commonwealth located at https://www.macomptroller.org by clicking on the "Financial Reports" link. In addition, the financial statements are also posted on the Commonwealth's investor website at www.massbondholder.com.

Appendix B attached hereto contains the proposed form of legal opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds. Appendix C attached hereto contains the proposed form of the Commonwealth's continuing disclosure undertaking to be included in the form of the Bonds to facilitate compliance by the Underwriters of the Bonds with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has spread globally, including throughout the United States and in Massachusetts, and on March 11, 2020, was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. In response to the pandemic, international, federal, state and local governments, as well as private organizations, have implemented numerous measures intended to mitigate the spread and effects of COVID-19. Individuals and businesses have altered their behavior to adapt to such measures and to respond to the spread of COVID-19. The continued spread of COVID-19, the mitigation measures implemented, and these behavioral adaptations are causing, and are expected to continue to cause, severe disruption in global, national, and local economies, as well as global financial markets, and significant volatility in the U.S. stock and bond markets. See Appendix A – The Commonwealth Information Statement dated May 22, 2020 – "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING THE COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### THE BONDS

#### General

The Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and be issued initially in the Term Mode. The Bonds shall bear interest at the Initial Term Rate set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement from and including the date of delivery thereof to, but excluding, the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date.

On the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date, the Commonwealth may choose (i) to convert the Bonds to bear interest either in the Term Mode for a new Term Rate Period of any duration or another variable interest rate mode or at a fixed rate or rates to maturity, or (ii) to redeem the Bonds. See "REDEMPTION" and "TENDER FOR PURCHASE" below.

While in the Term Mode, interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, and will be payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year commencing December 1, 2020 (each such date, an "Interest Payment Date") to the registered owner as of the record date. The record date for the Bonds will be the 15th day of the month immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date. The Commonwealth will act as its own paying agent with respect to the Bonds. The Commonwealth reserves the right to appoint from time to time a paying agent or agents, or bond registrar for the Bonds.

The information regarding provision for the tender and purchase of the Bonds should be used in conjunction with the information set forth under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" below. As initially issued, the Bonds will be issued in book-entry-only form through the facilities of DTC, and the procedures and practices of DTC will govern the tender and purchase procedures applicable to owners of beneficial interest in the Bonds.

#### **Additional Information Related to Term Mode**

*Definitions*. In addition to the capitalized terms defined elsewhere in this Official Statement, the following words and terms as used in this Official Statement have the following meanings with respect to the Bonds in the Term Mode, unless the context or use indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Bondholder" or "Bondowner" or "Holder" or "Owner" means a registered owner of any of the Bonds.

"Purchase Price" means 100% of the principal amount of any tendered bond, plus (if not otherwise provided for) accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of purchase.

"Remarketing Agent" means any firm or firms designated by the Commonwealth to remarket tendered Bonds pursuant to a remarketing agreement to be entered into by the Commonwealth and such firm or firms. The Commonwealth is obligated to designate a Remarketing Agent for the Bonds at least 30 days prior to any proposed conversion to another interest rate mode and mandatory tender of the Bonds.

"Tender Agent" means the bank designated by the Commonwealth to perform the duties of tender agent pursuant to the Bonds, and as set forth in a tender agent agreement to be entered into by the Commonwealth and such bank. The Commonwealth is obligated to designate a Tender Agent for the Bonds at least 30 days prior to any proposed conversion and/or mandatory tender of the Bonds. The Commonwealth has designated U.S. Bank National Association as the Tender Agent for the Bonds.

"Term Mode" means the Mode in which the Bonds bear interest at a Term Rate.

"Term Rate" means for or on any Bond in a Term Mode, the rate of interest thereon for a term of one or more whole years or for a term to maturity determined in accordance with the provisions hereof.

"Term Rate Period" means a period during which the Bonds bear interest at a particular Term Rate.

#### Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption while in the initial Term Mode.

Mandatory Redemption. The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part by lot at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date specified for redemption on June 1 in each of the years set forth in the following tables, in the principal amount specified in each such year:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2038	\$25,000,000
2039	25,000,000
2041	40,000,000
2042	20,000,000
2043	40,000,000
2044†	27,180,000

<sup>†</sup> Stated Maturity.

The Commonwealth is entitled to reduce its mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation in any year with respect to the Bonds by the principal amount of any such Bonds previously purchased by the Commonwealth.

Notice of Redemption. The Commonwealth shall give notice of redemption to the owners of the applicable Bonds not less than 20 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. So long as the book-entry-only system remains in effect for such Bonds, notices of redemption will be sent by the Commonwealth only to DTC or its nominee. Any failure on the part of DTC, any DTC participant or any nominee of a beneficial owner of any such Bond (having received notice from a DTC participant or otherwise) to notify the beneficial owner so affected, shall not affect the validity of the redemption.

Selection for Redemption. In the event that less than all of the Bonds is to be redeemed, and so long as the book-entry-only system remains in effect for such Bonds, the particular Bonds or portion of any such Bonds of a particular series and maturity to be redeemed will be selected by DTC by lot. If the book-entry-only system no longer remains in effect for the Bonds, selection for redemption of less than all of any one maturity within a series will be made by the Commonwealth by lot in such manner as in its discretion it shall deem appropriate and fair. For purposes of selection by lot within a maturity, each \$5,000 of principal amount of a Bond will be considered a separate Bond.

#### **Tender for Purchase**

*No Optional Tender of Bonds*. The Bonds, while in initial Term Mode, are not subject to tender for purchase at the option of the Bondholders.

Mandatory Tender on Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date. The Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase by the Commonwealth, on the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date at a Purchase Price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Bonds, plus accrued interest, if any.

The Tender Agent shall give written notice of the mandatory tender to the Bondholders at least 10 days prior to the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date. Any failure to pay the Purchase Price of the Bonds to the holders thereof on the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date shall be a default by the Commonwealth.

Upon payment of the Purchase Price, the Commonwealth may, at its option, elect to redeem the Bonds, in whole or in part, on the Scheduled Mandatory Tender Date in lieu of converting and remarketing the Bonds on such date.

#### **Plan of Finance**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 53A of Chapter 29 of the Massachusetts General Laws for the purpose of refunding the outstanding principal amount of the Commonwealth's General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2014, Series D-1 (the "Refunded Bonds"), which are subject to mandatory tender on July 1, 2020. The Commonwealth intends to redeem the Refunded Bonds on July 1, 2020 (the "Redemption Date") in lieu of remarketing the Refunded Bonds and as of the Redemption Date, the Refunded Bonds will no longer be outstanding.

Upon receipt of the proceeds of the Bonds, the Commonwealth will hold the proceeds in a segregated account until applied, with other available funds, to pay the principal of and accrued interest on the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date.

#### **SECURITY FOR THE BONDS**

The Bonds will be general obligations of the Commonwealth to which its full faith and credit will be pledged for the payment of principal and interest when due. However, it should be noted that Chapter 62F of the Massachusetts General Laws imposes a state tax revenue growth limit and does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of the limit. This statute is subject to amendment or repeal by the Legislature. Currently, actual tax revenue growth is below the statutory limit. See the Information Statement under the heading "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES."

The Commonwealth has waived its sovereign immunity and consented to be sued on contractual obligations, including the Bonds, and all claims with respect thereto. However, the property of the Commonwealth is not generally subject to attachment or levy to pay a judgment, and the satisfaction of any judgment generally requires a legislative appropriation. Enforcement of a claim for payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds may also be subject to the provisions of federal or state statutes, if any, hereafter enacted extending the time for payment or imposing other constraints upon enforcement, insofar as the same may be constitutionally applied. Under current law, the United States Bankruptcy Code is not applicable to the Commonwealth. Under Massachusetts law, the Bonds have all of the qualities and incidents of negotiable instruments under the Uniform Commercial Code. The Bonds are not subject to acceleration.

#### **LITIGATION**

No litigation is pending or, to the knowledge of the Attorney General, threatened against or affecting the Commonwealth seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Bonds.

There are pending in courts within the Commonwealth various suits in which the Commonwealth is a defendant. In the opinion of the Attorney General, no litigation is pending or, to the Attorney General's knowledge, threatened which is likely to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in final judgments against the Commonwealth that would materially affect its financial condition. For a description of certain litigation affecting the Commonwealth, see the Information Statement under the heading "LEGAL MATTERS."

#### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered bond will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-

entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Commonwealth as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct

Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

THE COMMONWEALTH WILL NOT HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR BY ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, THE PAYMENT OF OR THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE TO THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OR WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS BOND OWNER.

The principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds will be paid to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC, as registered owner of the Bonds. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Commonwealth, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with municipal securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or the Commonwealth, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Commonwealth, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The Commonwealth cannot give any assurances that Direct Participants or others will distribute payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds paid to DTC or its nominee, as the registered owner, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis or that DTC will serve and act in a manner described in this document.

Beneficial Owners of the Bonds will not receive or have the right to receive physical delivery of such Bonds and will not be or be considered to be the registered owners thereof. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, as nominee of DTC, references herein to the holders or registered owners of the Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, except as otherwise expressly provided herein.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Commonwealth. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds will be delivered and registered as designated by the Beneficial Owners. The Beneficial Owner, upon registration of Bonds held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner. Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Commonwealth may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In such event, Bond certificates will be printed, delivered and registered as designated by the Beneficial Owners.

THE INFORMATION IN THIS SECTION CONCERNING DTC AND DTC'S BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM SOURCES THAT THE COMMONWEALTH BELIEVES TO BE RELIABLE, BUT THE COMMONWEALTH TAKES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY THEREOF.

#### RATINGS

The Bonds have been assigned long-term ratings of "AA+" (stable outlook), "Aa1" (stable outlook) and "AA" (stable outlook) by Fitch Ratings, Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and S&P Global Ratings, respectively.

Such ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that a rating will continue for any given period of time or that a rating will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies, if, in its or their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of a rating could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Bonds.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters, represented by Barclays Capital Inc., have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase all of the Bonds from the Commonwealth at a discount from the initial offering prices of the Bonds equal to approximately 0.23101% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Bonds to certain dealers and others (including dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at a price lower than the public offering price (or yield higher than the offering yield) stated on the inside cover page hereof. The principal offering price (or yield) set forth on the inside cover page hereof may be changed from time to time after the initial offering by the Underwriters.

In addition, certain of the Underwriters have entered into distribution agreements with other broker-dealers (that have not been designated by the Commonwealth as Underwriters) for the distribution of the Bonds at the original issue prices. Such agreements generally provide that the relevant Underwriter will share a portion of its underwriting compensation or selling concession with such broker-dealers.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the Commonwealth and to persons and entities with relationships with the Commonwealth, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. Under certain circumstances, the underwriters and their affiliates may have certain creditor and/or other rights against the Commonwealth and its affiliates in connection with such activities.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the Commonwealth (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the Commonwealth. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

#### TAX EXEMPTION

In the opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel ("Bond Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings, and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

The Code imposes various requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The Commonwealth has covenanted to comply with such requirements to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes compliance with these covenants.

Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Bonds and any profit on the sale of the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and that the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds. Prospective Bondowners should be aware, however, that the Bonds are included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes, and the Bonds and the interest thereon are included in the measure of certain Massachusetts corporate excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to the taxability of the Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix B hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public or the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public, as applicable. The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Bondowners should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of purchasers who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public, or, if applicable, the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount greater than the stated principal amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds, or, in some cases, at the earlier redemption date of such Bonds ("Premium Bonds"), will be treated as having amortizable bond premium for federal income tax purposes and Massachusetts personal income tax purposes. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, such as the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, a Bondowner's basis in a Premium Bond will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Bondowner.

Holders of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

Prospective Bondowners should be aware that certain requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the relevant documents may be changed and certain actions may be taken or omitted under the circumstances and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in such documents. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds.

Legislation affecting tax-exempt obligations is regularly considered by the United States Congress and may also be considered by the Massachusetts legislature. Court proceedings may also be filed, the outcome of which could modify the tax treatment of obligations such as the Bonds. There can be no assurance that legislation enacted or proposed, or actions by a court, after the date of issuance of the Bonds will not have an adverse effect on the tax status of interest on the Bonds or the market value or marketability of the Bonds. These adverse effects could result, for example, from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), or repeal (or reduction in the benefit) of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal or state income tax purposes for all or certain taxpayers.

Additionally, Bondowners should be aware that future legislative actions (including federal income tax reform) may retroactively change the treatment of all or a portion of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes for all or certain taxpayers. In all such events, the market value of the Bonds may be affected and the ability of Bondowners to sell their Bonds in the secondary market may be reduced. The Bonds are not subject to special mandatory redemption, and the interest rates on the Bonds are not subject to adjustment, in the event of any such change in the tax treatment of interest on the Bonds. Prospective Bondowners are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to any such legislation, interpretation or development.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Bondowner's federal or state tax liability. Among other possible consequences of ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds, the Code requires recipients of certain social security and certain railroad retirement benefits to take into account receipts or accruals of interest on the Bonds in determining the portion of such benefits that are included in gross income. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the particular tax status of the Bondowner or the Bondowner's other items of income, deduction or exclusion. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences, and Bondowners should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to such consequences.

#### **OPINIONS OF COUNSEL**

The unqualified approving opinion as to the legality of the Bonds will be rendered by Locke Lord LLP, of Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel to the Commonwealth. The proposed form of the opinion of Bond Counsel relating to the Bonds is attached hereto as Appendix B. Certain legal matters will also be passed upon by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., of Boston, Massachusetts, as Disclosure Counsel to the Commonwealth. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Adler Pollock and Sheehan P.C., of Boston, Massachusetts.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the Underwriters in complying with paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, the Commonwealth will undertake in the Bonds to provide annual reports and notices of certain events. A description of this undertaking is set forth in Appendix C attached hereto.

For information concerning the Commonwealth's compliance with its undertakings under Rule 15c2-12 and the availability of certain other financial information from the Commonwealth, see the Information Statement under the heading "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE."

#### **MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

Omnicap Group LLC ("Omnicap") has acted as independent registered municipal advisor to the Commonwealth in conjunction with the issuance of the Bonds. Omnicap is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken, either to make an independent verification of or to assume responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement and the appendices hereto.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

Any provisions of the constitution of the Commonwealth, of all general and special laws and of other documents set forth or referred to in this Official Statement are only summarized, and such summaries do not purport to be complete statements of any of such provisions. Only the actual text of such provisions can be relied upon for completeness and accuracy.

This Official Statement contains certain forward-looking statements that are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ from the projected results, including without limitation general economic and business conditions, conditions in the financial markets, the financial condition of the Commonwealth and various state agencies and authorities, receipt of federal grants, litigation, arbitration, force majeure events and various other factors that are beyond the control of the Commonwealth and its various agencies and authorities. Because of the inability to predict all factors that may affect future decisions, actions, events or financial circumstances, what actually happens may be different from what is set forth in such forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are indicated by use of such words as "may," "will," "should," "intends," "expects," "believes," "anticipates," "estimates" and others.

All estimates and assumptions in this Official Statement have been made on the best information available and are believed to be reliable, but no representations whatsoever are made that such estimates and assumptions are correct. So far as any statements in this Official Statement involve any matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. The various tables may not add due to rounding of figures.

The Commonwealth has prepared the prospective financial information set forth in this Official Statement in connection with its budgeting and appropriations processes. This prospective financial information was not prepared with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to prospective financial information, but, in the view of the Commonwealth, was prepared on a reasonable basis, reflects the best currently available estimates and judgments, and presents, to the best knowledge and belief of the offices of the Commonwealth identified in this Official Statement as the sources of such information, the currently expected course of action and the currently expected future budgeted revenues and expenditures of the Commonwealth. However, this information is not fact and should not be relied upon as being necessarily

indicative of future results, and readers of this Official Statement are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective financial information.

Neither the Commonwealth's independent auditors, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information contained herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, the prospective financial information.

The information, estimates and assumptions and expressions of opinion in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made pursuant to this Official Statement shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commonwealth or its agencies, authorities or political subdivisions since the date of this Official Statement, except as expressly stated.

#### AVAILABILITY OF OTHER INFORMATION

Questions regarding this Official Statement or requests for additional financial information concerning the Commonwealth should be directed to Susan E. Perez, Deputy Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General, One Center Plaza, Suite 430, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, telephone (617) 367-3900, x. 816, or Mark Attia, Assistant Secretary, Executive Office for Administration and Finance, State House, Room 373, Boston, Massachusetts 02133, telephone (617) 727-2040. Questions regarding legal matters relating to this Official Statement and the Bonds should be directed to Walter J. St. Onge, III, Locke Lord LLP, 111 Huntington Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02199, telephone (617) 239-0389.

#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

By <u>/s/ Deborah B. Goldberg</u>
Deborah B. Goldberg *Treasurer and Receiver-General* 

By /s/ Michael J. Heffernan
Michael J. Heffernan
Secretary of Administration and Finance

June 9, 2020



#### **SUPPLEMENT DATED JUNE 8, 2020**

TO

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

#### INFORMATION STATEMENT

#### **DATED MAY 22, 2020**

Except as specifically provided herein, the Commonwealth Information Statement dated May 22, 2020 (the "Information Statement") has not been updated or supplemented. The Information Statement contains information only through its date, except as specifically set forth in this Supplement. The Information Statement, together with this Supplement, should be read in its entirety.

The Information Statement is supplemented as of the date hereof as set forth below:

Under the headings "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID -19 MATTERS – Summary of Selected Commonwealth Measures" and "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Fiscal 2019 through Fiscal 2020 Tax Revenues," the following paragraph is added to the end thereof:

On June 3, 2020, the Massachusetts Department of Revenue (DOR) announced that preliminary revenue collections for May 2020 totaled \$1.738 billion, which is \$320 million or 15.6% less than the benchmark, and \$262 million or 13.1% less than the actual collections in May 2019. For fiscal 2020 through May 2020, revenue collections totaled \$24.782 billion, \$1.726 billion or 6.5% less than the same period in fiscal 2019, and \$2.253 billion or 8.3% less than the fiscal 2020 benchmark. Most categories of revenues were lower in May 2020 compared to the prior fiscal year and the fiscal 2020 benchmark, except withholding. Shortfalls in income tax return payments, sales and use taxes, corporate and business taxes, and all other taxes were partly offset by a surplus in withholding that was impacted by withholding on unemployment insurance. The May 2020 revenue shortfall is attributable to the same factors that affected the April 2020 revenues, as described above. DOR has received 20% fewer income tax returns through May 31, 2020 than the same period in fiscal 2019, which is due to the extension of the April 15th filing deadline.

Under the heading "FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021—Cash Flow," the second and eighth paragraphs and the tables appearing under the headings "Month-End General Fund Cash Balances," "Overview of Fiscal 2020 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow" and "Overview of Fiscal 2020 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow" are hereby replaced with the following:

The fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021 cash flow statements released on June 8, 2020 are summarized in the tables below. Quarterly cash flow statements, as submitted by the State Treasurer to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means, are posted on the Cash Management page of the State Treasurer's website at <a href="https://www.mass.gov/lists/quarterly-cash-flow-letters">https://www.mass.gov/lists/quarterly-cash-flow-letters</a>. See "Special Disclosure Regarding COVID-19 Matters."

The following table provides General Fund ending cash balances by month for fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021 and the tables on the following pages provide cash flow detail for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021. The balances for fiscal 2020 are estimates and for fiscal 2021 are projected. The fiscal 2020 balances and estimates do not reflect the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on estimated tax revenues, including as a result of the extension of the state income tax filing for tax year 2019 and payment deadline from April 15, 2020 to July 15, 2020. The fiscal 2021 balances do not incorporate any reforecast of fiscal 2021 tax revenue, non-tax revenue, and spending that may be necessary or desirable as a result of COVID-19. Ending non-segregated cash balances will change materially for the projected periods. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### **Month-End General Fund Cash Balances (in millions)**

	Fiscal 2017	<b>Fiscal 2018</b>	Fiscal 2019	Fiscal 2020 (1)	Fiscal 2021 (2)
July	\$1,885.9	\$1,307.3	\$2,269.5	\$3,613.7	\$2,369.9
August	2,414.1	2,304.1	3,143.8	2,794.3	527.9
September	2,670.8	2,328.6	4,125.0	3,706.0	3,198.6
October	2,437.6	2,147.2	3,645.3	4,558.2	2,008.1
November	2,146.4	1,841.5	2,592.1	3,929.1	1,354.3
December	1,766.5	1,897.8	2,816.3	3,884.1	1,371.6
January	1,835.7	2,582.3	3,276.0	3,360.9	1,891.5
February	1,432.7	2,165.8	2,593.5	2,958.0	1,833.8
March	1,332.0	1,775.8	2,913.6	3,201.7	1,423.1
April	2,074.6	2,897.4	4,603.0	4,571.1	3,306.0
May	1,647.1	2,666.2	4,239.6	3,600.0	2,635.4
June	2,058.0	3,607.9	4,497.4	3,900.0	4,113.0

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal 2020 ending balances for May and June are estimated. The fiscal 2020 estimates were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See

<sup>&</sup>quot;SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

(2) Fiscal 2021 ending balances are projected. The fiscal 2021 projections were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

# Overview of Fiscal 2020 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1)

	Jul-19	Aug-19	Sep-19	Oct-19	Nov-19	Dec-19	Jan-20	Feb-20	Mar-20	Apr-20	May-20(2)	Jun-20(2)	Total FY 2020(2)
Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance	\$4,497.4	\$3,613.7	\$2,794.3	\$3,706.0	\$4,558.2	\$3,929.0	\$3,884.1	\$3,360.9	\$2,958.0	\$3,201.7	\$4,571.1	\$3,600.0	\$4,497.4
Operating Activities:	ŕ	ŕ	,		,	,	ŕ	ŕ	,	,	,	,	
Budgetary Funds:													
Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund	\$0.0	(\$212.0)	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	(\$592.7)	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	(\$804.7)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	\$3,219.2	\$3,144.8	\$4,600.3	\$3,489.5	\$3,326.0	\$4,220.8	\$3,834.8	\$3,520.6	\$4,595.3	\$3,655.2	\$4,633.6	\$5,524.1	\$47,764.3
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	\$3,772.9	\$3,847.3	\$3,187.2	\$3,692.4	\$3,755.4	\$3,427.5	\$3,662.5	\$3,724.3	\$4,284.8	\$3,783.0	\$4,297.0	\$3,764.9	\$45,199.2
Net Budgetary Funds Non Budgetary Funds (Non Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):	(\$553.7)	(\$702.5)	\$1,413.2	(\$202.9)	(\$429.4)	\$793.3	\$172.3	(\$203.7)	\$310.5	(\$127.9)	\$336.6	\$1,759.2	\$2,565.0
Total Non Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	\$1,009.9	\$1,338.3	\$1,013.2	\$902.1	\$1,133.8	\$809.6	\$839.2	\$1,096.9	\$696.9	\$2,959.2	\$832.7	\$530.7	\$13,162.6
Total Non Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	\$1,265.6	\$1,469.3	\$1,592.2	\$1,173.6	\$1,357.3	\$1,592.3	\$1,276.4	\$1,252.6	\$1,305.0	\$1,086.8	\$1,568.8	\$1,316.8	\$16,256.8
Net Non Budgetary Funds Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and	(\$255.7)	(\$131.0)	(\$579.0)	(\$271.5)	(\$223.5)	(\$782.8)	(\$437.1)	(\$155.7)	(\$608.1)	\$1,872.4	(\$736.1)	` ′	(\$3,094.2)
Expenditures/Outflows	\$8.2	\$131.1	\$14.9	\$37.9	\$14.7	\$14.5	(\$97.4)	\$22.4	\$11.5	\$10.0	\$10.0	\$10.0	\$188.0
Net Operating Activities	(\$801.1)	(\$702.4)	\$849.2	(\$436.4)	(\$638.1)	\$25.0	(\$362.2)	(\$337.0)	(\$286.1)	\$1,754.6	(\$389.5)	\$983.0	(\$341.2)
Federal Grants:	0		04=4.0		*****		004.5	04=0.0	04040	*****	****	***	00.440.6
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	\$177.4	\$159.0	\$171.0	\$222.4	\$186.4	\$163.6	\$264.7	\$179.8	\$181.9	\$307.4	\$185.0	\$220.0	\$2,418.6
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	\$215.2	\$195.3	\$153.3	\$225.1	\$210.1	\$180.3	\$246.9	\$195.2	\$210.3	\$194.3	\$204.6	\$195.4	\$2,426.0
Net Federal Grants	(\$37.8)	(\$36.3)	\$17.7	(\$2.6)	(\$23.7)	(\$16.7)	\$17.8	(\$15.4)	(\$28.4)	\$113.0	(\$19.6)	\$24.6	(\$7.4)
Capital Funds:													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	\$304.8	\$294.7	\$287.6	\$191.1	\$328.0	\$173.8	\$41.9	\$154.5	\$744.8	\$244.9	\$311.9	\$265.3	\$3,343.5
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	\$349.6	\$375.2	\$242.8	\$299.9	\$295.3	\$227.1	\$220.7	\$205.0	\$186.6	\$233.4	\$362.8	\$562.8	\$3,561.2
Net Capital Funds	(\$44.8)	(\$80.5)	\$44.8	(\$108.8)	\$32.6	(\$53.3)	(\$178.7)	(\$50.5)	\$558.2	\$11.5	(\$50.9)	(\$297.5)	(\$217.8)
Financing Activities:													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
Commercial Paper	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,400.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,400.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$1,400.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$1,400.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
$Commercial\ Paper-(Principal+Interest)$	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
RANS-(Principal+Interest)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	509.7	511.2	410.2	1,431.1
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows Net Financing Activities	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>(\$0.0)</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$1,400.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$0.0 <b>\$0.0</b>	\$509.7 <b>(\$509.7)</b>	\$511.2 <b>(\$511.2)</b>	\$410.2 <b>(\$410.2)</b>	\$1,431.1 <b>(\$31.1)</b>
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance</b>	\$3,613.7	\$2,794.3	\$3,706.0	\$4,558.2	\$3,929.0	\$3,884.1	\$3,360.9	\$2,958.0	\$3,201.7	\$4,571.1	\$3,600.0	\$3,900.0	\$3,900.0

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Figures are estimated. The tax revenue estimates were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

# Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1) (2)

	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	Jan-21	Feb-21	Mar-21	Apr-21	May-21	Jun-21	Total FY 2021
Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance	\$3,900.0	\$2,369.9	\$527.9	\$3,198.6	\$2,008.1	\$1,354.3	\$1,371.6	\$1,891.5	\$1,833.8	\$1,423.1	\$3,306.0	\$2,635.4	\$3,900.0
Operating Activities:	4-,	, ,	*	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, ,	, ,	, ,	, ,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, ,	4-9	, ,	4-,
Budgetary Funds:													
Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	(\$565.8)	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	(\$565.8)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	\$3,643.4	\$3,157.2	\$5,339.8	\$3,254.1	\$3,381.3	\$4,413.6	\$4,615.7	\$4,038.7	\$4,403.2	\$6,797.0	\$4,130.1	\$5,760.1	\$52,934.2
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	\$4,641.9	\$4,659.5	\$3,471.5	\$4,086.8	\$3,644.5	\$3,705.9	\$3,781.3	\$3,845.7	\$4,081.9	\$3,938.5	\$3,864.6	\$3,350.8	\$47,072.8
Net Budgetary Funds Non Budgetary Funds (Non Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):	(\$998.5)	(\$1,502.3)	\$1,868.3	(\$832.7)	(\$263.2)	\$707.7	\$834.4	\$193.0	\$321.3	\$2,858.5	\$265.5	\$2,409.3	\$5,861.4
Total Non Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	\$955.8	\$1,115.3	\$1,139.4	\$1,129.6	\$1,147.8	\$970.6	\$990.4	\$884.7	\$845.6	\$995.8	\$925.7	\$1,055.9	\$12,156.8
Total Non Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	\$1,295.2	\$1,339.8	\$1,702.9	\$1,522.1	\$1,489.7	\$1,425.2	\$1,331.4	\$1,208.5	\$1,326.9	\$1,367.6	\$1,279.4	\$1,561.5	\$16,849.9
Net Non Budgetary Funds Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and	(\$339.3)	(\$224.4)	(\$563.5)	(\$392.4)	(\$341.9)	(\$454.5)	(\$340.9)	(\$323.7)	(\$481.3)	(\$371.7)	(\$353.6)	` ′	(\$4,693.1)
Expenditures/Outflows	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$24.0
Net Operating Activities	(\$1,335.8)	(\$1,724.8)	\$1,306.8	(\$1,223.1)	(\$603.1)	\$255.1	\$495.5	(\$128.7)	(\$158.0)	\$2,488.8	(\$86.1)	\$1,905.7	\$1,192.2
Federal Grants:			****				****			***		****	
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	\$130.4	\$179.0	\$165.0	\$142.7	\$153.1	\$172.7	\$198.1	\$205.5	\$220.8	\$187.0	\$216.3	\$268.4	\$2,239.0
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	\$189.9	\$210.3	\$135.0	\$180.4	\$185.0	\$212.3	\$198.1	\$200.1	\$213.0	\$208.6	\$211.7	\$225.8	\$2,370.2
Net Federal Grants	(\$59.5)	(\$31.3)	\$30.0	(\$37.7)	(\$31.9)	(\$39.6)	\$0.0	\$5.4	\$7.8	(\$21.6)	\$4.6	\$42.6	(\$131.2)
Capital Funds:													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	\$525.3	\$368.6	\$430.7	\$343.4	\$261.1	\$314.6	\$359.0	\$298.2	\$274.8	\$228.1	\$314.5	\$548.5	\$4,266.9
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	\$660.1	\$454.5	\$596.9	\$273.0	\$280.0	\$512.8	\$334.6	\$232.5	\$535.3	\$302.8	\$392.4	\$504.0	\$5,078.9
Net Capital Funds	(\$134.8)	(\$85.9)	(\$166.2)	\$70.4	(\$18.9)	(\$198.2)	\$24.4	\$65.7	(\$260.5)	(\$74.7)	(\$77.9)	\$44.5	(\$812.0)
Financing Activities:													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
Commercial Paper	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)	0.0	0.0	1,500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$1,500.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$1,500.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
Commercial Paper – (Principal + Interest)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
RANS-(Principal+Interest)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	509.7	511.2	515.2	1,536.1
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$509.7	\$511.2	\$515.2	\$1,536.1
Net Financing Activities	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$1,500.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	(\$509.7)	(\$511.2)	(\$515.2)	(\$36.1)
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance</b>	\$2,369.9	\$527.9	\$3,198.6	\$2,008.1	\$1,354.3	\$1,371.6	\$1,891.5	\$1,833.8	\$1,423.1	\$3,306.0	\$2,635.4	\$4,113.0	\$4,113.0

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

 <sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.
 (2) Figures are projected. The fiscal 2021 projections were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS



# **INFORMATION STATEMENT**

**Dated May 22, 2020** 



#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19		STATE WO	RKFORCE	53
MATTERS	1	Unions a	ND LABOR NEGOTIATIONS	53
THE GOVERNMENT	5	PENSION A	ND OPEB FUNDING	56
EXECUTIVE BRANCH	5	RETIREME	ENT SYSTEMS	56
LEGISLATIVE BRANCH	7		E CONTRIBUTIONS	
JUDICIAL BRANCH	7		SCHEDULE	
INDEPENDENT AUTHORITIES AND AGENCIES	7		AL VALUATIONS	
MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT				
Initiative Petitions			REQUIRED CONTRIBUTIONS	63
			TIVE FUNDED STATUS OF THE PENSION	
COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL				
MANAGEMENT CONTROLS	9		ND INVESTMENTS	
OPERATING FUND STRUCTURE	9		OST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS	
OVERVIEW OF OPERATING BUDGET PROCESS		(OPEB)		71
Cash and Budgetary Controls		COMMONW	VEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PL	AN 76
CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROCESS AND CONTROLS				
CASH MANAGEMENT PRACTICES OF STATE	10		020 CAPITAL BUDGET	
TREASURER	11		CHANGE RISK MITIGATION	
FISCAL CONTROL, ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING	1 1		OF CAPITAL INVESTMENT	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1.1		AL CAPITAL INVESTMENT	
PRACTICES OF THE COMPTROLLER			FORDABILITY POLICY	
AUDIT PRACTICES OF STATE AUDITOR	13	CAPITAL I	DEBT AFFORDABILITY COMMITTEE	78
COMMONWEALTH REVENUES		LONG-TERI	M LIABILITIES	80
STATE TAXES	14	GENERAL	AUTHORITY TO BORROW	80
REVENUE LOSS IMPACT OF INCOME TAX RATE		GENERAL	OBLIGATION DEBT	82
REDUCTIONS (MILLIONS)	15		OBLIGATION DEBT	
TAX REVENUE FORECASTING			GRANT ANTICIPATION NOTES	
FISCAL 2019 THROUGH FISCAL 2020 TAX REVENUES			MERICA BONDS	
FEDERAL AND OTHER NON-TAX REVENUES				
LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES			EVICE REQUIREMENTS	
ENTITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES	20		RATE SWAPS	
COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES	28		Y FACILITIES	
LOCAL AID	28		URCHASE AGREEMENTS	93
MEDICAID AND THE HEALTH CONNECTOR			OBLIGATION CONTRACT ASSISTANCE	
Other Health and Human Services			ES	93
EDUCATION			RM OPERATING LEASES AND CAPITAL	
PUBLIC SAFETY				
ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS			ENT LIABILITIES	
DEBT SERVICE		AUTHORIZ	ZED AND UNISSUED DEBT	98
EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		IECAL MA	TTERS	00
OTHER PROGRAM EXPENDITURES				
OTHER PROGRAM EXPENDITURES	33		IS AND SERVICES	
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	36		AUDITS AND REGULATORY REVIEWS	
STATUTORY BASIS DISTRIBUTION OF BUDGETARY				
REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES	26	OTHER RE	EVENUES	102
STABILIZATION FUND		Environ	MENT	103
GAAP Basis		OTHER		103
DISCUSSION OF FINANCIAL CONDITION		CONTINUIN	IC DICCI OCUDE	100
AUDITORS' REPORT ON FISCAL 2019 CAFR		CONTINUIN	NG DISCLOSURE	100
AUDITORS REPORT ON FISCAL 2019 CAFR	40	MISCELLA	NEOUS	106
FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021	47	AVAILABII	LITY OF OTHER FINANCIAL	
FISCAL 2020			TON	108
FISCAL 2021				
Cash Flow	49	EXHIBIT A.	Statement of Economic Information	
		EXHIBIT B.	Statutory Basis Financial Report for the year June 30, 2019	ır ended
		EXHIBIT C.	Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (C basis) for the year ended June 30, 2019	зААР



### All Tables and Charts (in alphabetical order)

Table Name	Page No.
Annual Required Contributions and Other Pension Contributions	A-63
Authorized and Unissued Debt	A-98
Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis	A-37 to A-38
Budgeted Operating Funds Medicaid Expenditures and Enrollment	A-30
Calculation of the Debt Limit	A-82
Change in Statement of Net Position	A-44
Commonwealth Historical Capital Spending	A-78
Comparison of Fiscal 2019 Governmental Revenues	A-45
Current Funding Schedule for Pension Obligations	A-59
Debt Service Requirements on Commonwealth Bonds as of March 31, 2020 through Maturity	A-87 to A-89
Direct Purchase Agreements	A-93
Employee Contribution Rates	A-58
Fiscal 2019 Tax Collections	A-20
Fiscal 2020 Capital Budget	A-76
Fiscal 2020 Monthly Gaming Revenues	A-25
Fiscal 2020 Monthly Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-22
Fiscal 2020 Tax Collections	A-21
Fiscal 2021 Tax Expenditure Budget Summary	A-18
GASB 67 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System	A-65
GASB 67 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System	A-67
GASB 68 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System	A-66
GASB 68 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System	A-68
GASB 74 Information for the State Retirees' Benefit Trust	A-74
GASB 75 Information for the State Retirees' Benefit Trust	A-75
General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis	A-85
General Obligation Contract Assistance Requirements	A-95
Governmental Fund Operations – GAAP Basis – Fund Perspective	A-45
Governmental Funds-Statutory to GAAP-Fund Perspective and to Governmental Net Position	A-43
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Actuarial Value	A-61
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Market Value	A-62
Human Resources Division Bargaining Units	A-55
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	A-91
Liquidity Facilities	A-91 A-92
Long-Term Leases	A-96
Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-90 A-23
Month-End General Fund Cash Balances	A-50
Net State Tax Revenues and Allowable State Tax Revenues as Defined in Chapter 62F	A-30 A-27
Other Health and Human Services – Budgeted Operating Funds	A-32
Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt	A-85
Overview of Fiscal 2020 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-63 A-51
Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-52
Payments Received Pursuant to the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement	A-24
PRIT Fund Asset Allocation	A-70
PRIT Fund Rates of Return	A-71
Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System	A-69
Retirement Systems Membership	A-56
Revenue Loss Impact of Income Tax Rate Reduction	A-15
Stabilization Fund Balance	A-41
Stabilization Fund Sources and Uses	A-40
State Retiree Benefits Trust	A-73
State Workforce	A-53
Tax Revenue Forecasting	A-19
Ten Year Comparison of Actuarial and Market Values of Pension Assets	A-60

# All Tables and Charts (in order of appearance)

Table Name	Page No.
Revenue Loss Impact of Income Tax Rate Reduction	A-15
Fiscal 2021 Tax Expenditure Budget Summary	A-18
Tax Revenue Forecasting	A-19
Fiscal 2019 Tax Collections	A-20
Fiscal 2020 Tax Collections	A-21
Fiscal 2020 Monthly Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-22
Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-23
Payments Received Pursuant to the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement	A-24
Fiscal 2020 Monthly Gaming Revenues	A-25
Net State Tax Revenues and Allowable State Tax Revenues as Defined in Chapter 62F	A-27
Budgeted Operating Funds Medicaid Expenditures and Enrollment	A-30
Other Health and Human Services – Budgeted Operating Funds	A-32
Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis	A-37 to A-38
Stabilization Fund Sources and Uses	A-40
Stabilization Fund Balance	A-41
Governmental Funds-Statutory to GAAP-Fund Perspective and to Governmental Net Position	A-43
Change in Statement of Net Position	A-44
Comparison of Fiscal 2019 Governmental Revenues	A-45
Governmental Fund Operations – GAAP Basis – Fund Perspective	A-45
Month-End General Fund Cash Balances	
	A-50
Overview of Fiscal 2020 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-51
Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-52
State Workforce	A-53
Human Resources Division Bargaining Units	A-55
Retirement Systems Membership	A-56
Employee Contribution Rates	A-58
Current Funding Schedule for Pension Obligations	A-59
Ten Year Comparison of Actuarial and Market Values of Pension Assets	A-60
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Actuarial Value	A-61
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Market Value	A-62
Annual Required Contributions and Other Pension Contributions	A-63
GASB 67 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System	A-65
GASB 68 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System	A-66
GASB 67 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System	A-67
GASB 68 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System	A-68
Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System	A-69
PRIT Fund Asset Allocation	A-70
PRIT Fund Rates of Return	A-71
State Retiree Benefits Trust	A-73
GASB 74 Information for the State Retirees' Benefits Trust	A-74
GASB 75 Information for the State Retirees' Benefits Trust	A-75
Fiscal 2020 Capital Budget	A-76
Commonwealth Historical Capital Spending	A-78
Calculation of the Debt Limit	A-82
General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis	A-85
Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt	A-85
Debt Service Requirements on Commonwealth Bonds as of March 31, 2020 through Maturity	A-87 to A-89
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	A-91
Liquidity Facilities	A-92
Direct Purchase Agreements	A-93
General Obligation Contract Assistance Requirements	A-95
Long-Term Leases	A-96
Authorized and Unissued Debt	A-98

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS



# **CONSTITUTIONAL OFFICERS**

Charles D. Baker	Governor
Karyn E. Polito	Lieutenant Governor
William F. Galvin	Secretary of the Commonwealth
Maura Healey	Attorney General
Deborah B. Goldberg	Treasurer and Receiver-General
Suzanne M. Bump	Auditor

# **LEGISLATIVE OFFICERS**

Karen E. Spilka	President of the Senate
Robert A. DeLeo	Speaker of the House



#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

#### INFORMATION STATEMENT

May 22, 2020

This Information Statement, together with its Exhibits (included by reference as described below), is furnished by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the Commonwealth). It contains certain fiscal, financial and economic information concerning the Commonwealth and its ability to meet its financial obligations. This Information Statement contains information only through its date, or as otherwise provided for herein, and should be read in its entirety.

The ability of the Commonwealth to meet its obligations will be affected by future social, environmental and economic conditions, among other things, as well as by legislative policies and the financial condition of the Commonwealth. Many of these conditions are not within the control of the Commonwealth.

Exhibit A to this Information Statement is the Statement of Economic Information as of March 25, 2020. Exhibit A sets forth certain economic, demographic and statistical information concerning the Commonwealth. The information contained in Exhibit A speaks as of its date, which was prior to when data was available showing the extent of the initial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic within the Commonwealth, and therefore does not reflect the extent of such impact. See "Special Disclosure Regarding COVID-19 Matters."

Exhibits B and C, respectively, are the Commonwealth's Statutory Basis Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019 and the Commonwealth's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (reported in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP)) for the year ended June 30, 2019.

Specific reference is made to Exhibits A, B and C, copies of which are attached hereto and have also been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access System (EMMA). The financial statements are also available at the home page of the Comptroller of the Commonwealth located at http://www.macomptroller.org by clicking on "Financial Reports" on the Comptroller's homepage.

#### SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS

If and when included in this Information Statement, the words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates," "assumes" and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward looking statements. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond the control of the Commonwealth, including the impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic, as discussed below, that could cause actual results to differ materially from those that have been projected. Moreover, certain financial and operating data contained in this Information Statement is based on projections and estimates made prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic, and the measures and executive orders issued to prevent or mitigate the spread of COVID-19. Accordingly, such financial and operating data is not indicative of the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Commonwealth's financial condition. Due to the unprecedented nature of the COVID-19 pandemic and the mitigation measures implemented, prior fiscal year, interim and year-end results may not be indicative of current or future fiscal year, interim and year-end results.

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has spread globally, including throughout the United States and in Massachusetts, and on March 11, 2020, was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. In response to the pandemic, international, federal, state and local governments, as well as private organizations, have implemented numerous measures intended to mitigate the spread and effects of COVID-19. Individuals and businesses have altered their behavior to adapt to such measures and to respond to the spread of COVID-19. The continued spread of COVID-19, the mitigation measures implemented, and these behavioral adaptations are causing, and are expected to continue to cause, severe disruption in global, national, and local economies, as well as global financial markets, and significant volatility in the U.S. stock and bond markets.

In the Commonwealth, Governor Baker's administration has undertaken mitigation measures in response to COVID-19, including: the imposition of travel bans; temporary closure of schools, colleges, universities, early childhood education programs (with limited exceptions), and non-essential businesses, such as restaurants (with exceptions for take-out orders), bars, and retail stores; limitations on gatherings of a certain size in public and private venues; and a number of other social distancing measures. All of these measures have resulted in widespread economic disruption throughout the Commonwealth.

The extent of the economic and fiscal impacts within the Commonwealth is not yet fully known, and is expected to vary greatly depending on the duration and breadth of the COVID-19 pandemic, which remain uncertain. At this time, the Commonwealth cannot predict the duration of the measures taken in response to COVID-19, whether additional measures will be needed, or the extent of the impact of such measures on the Commonwealth's economy, budget or finances. The full fiscal impact of the COVID-19 pandemic also will depend upon future events, including events outside the Commonwealth's control. The Commonwealth is continuing to monitor the extent of the outbreak within the state, as well as the Commonwealth's financial condition, and is actively reviewing and managing its responses to and options for addressing the anticipated effects of COVID-19.

It is anticipated that the COVID-19 pandemic will adversely impact the Commonwealth's economy and financial condition in a number of ways. Many businesses are expected to experience decreases in operations and revenues, which is expected to result in a reduction of certain revenues to the Commonwealth, including personal income tax revenues, corporate business tax revenues, sales and use tax revenues, gaming revenues, lottery revenues and registry of motor vehicles revenues. Due to the temporary closure of non-essential business and the stay-at-home advisory, there has been a significant reduction in traffic volume, which will likely result in a reduction in motor fuel excise tax receipts by the Commonwealth. The volatility in the stock market may result in lower capital gains tax revenues and may negatively affect the Commonwealth's investments and the valuations of the Commonwealth's pension plans.

#### **Summary of Selected Commonwealth Measures**

The following is a summary of certain federal and Commonwealth declarations, executive orders and legislation implemented in response to COVID-19 as of the date of this Information Statement, but is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all such measures taken. The Commonwealth anticipates that additional national, state and local actions will be taken in an effort to further mitigate the spread and effects of COVID-19. It is unclear whether and the extent to which these legislative, regulatory or other governmental actions will have the effect intended. Information regarding the Commonwealth's response to COVID-19 and the executive orders issued to date are available at <a href="https://www.mass.gov/covid19">www.mass.gov/covid19</a>.

- On March 10, 2020, Governor Baker declared a state of emergency in the Commonwealth to provide the Administration more flexibility to respond to the evolving COVID-19 outbreak. On March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared a national state of emergency due to the COVID-19 pandemic.
- On March 13, 2020, Governor Baker issued an emergency order prohibiting most gatherings of over 250 people in an effort to limit the spread of COVID-19. The order generally included community, civic, public, leisure, and similar events or activities, but did not apply to normal operations at airports, bus and train stations, medical facilities, libraries, shopping centers, polling locations, grocery or retail stores, or other spaces where 250 or more persons may be in transit, or to restaurants, typical office environments, government buildings, or factories.
- On March 14, 2020, Governor Baker created a COVID-19 Response Command Center to lead and coordinate the Commonwealth's response to COVID-19.
- On March 18, 2020, Governor Baker issued an emergency order closing all early childhood education programs across the Commonwealth, except for certain exempt emergency child care programs for families of emergency personnel, medical staff and other first responders, and also announced administrative tax relief measures postponing the collection of regular sales tax, meals tax and room occupancy taxes that would be due in March, April and May until June 20, 2020.

- On March 23, 2020, Governor Baker issued an emergency order prohibiting gathering of over 10 people
  and ordering the closure, effective March 24, 2020, of all business and organizations other than COVID-19
  essential services until April 7, 2020. On March 31, 2020, Governor Baker extended the emergency order
  regarding the closure of businesses and organizations until May 4, 2020 and revised the list of COVID-19
  essential services.
- On March 24, 2020, the Department of Public Health issued a stay at home advisory.
- On March 27, 2020, the Commonwealth extended the state income tax filing and payment deadline from April 15, 2020 to July 15, 2020, consistent with the extension enacted by the federal government. On April 5, 2020, the Massachusetts Department of Revenue (DOR) announced that preliminary revenue collections for April 2020 totaled \$1.981 billion, which is \$2.168 billion or 52.2% less than the benchmark, and \$2.341 billion or 54.2% less than actual collections in April 2019. For fiscal 2020 through April 2020, revenue collections totaled \$23.045 billion, \$1.463 billion or 6.0% less than the same period in fiscal 2019, and \$1.932 billion or 7.7% less than the fiscal 2020 year-to-date benchmark. DOR has received 24% fewer income tax returns through April 30, 2020 than for the same period in fiscal 2019, which is primarily due to the extension of the April 15th filing deadline. The April 2020 revenue shortfall is attributable to multiple factors, including the extension of the personal income tax filing and payment deadline to July 15, 2020, the extension of the first estimated tax payment installment for fiscal 2020 to July 15, 2020, certain penalty waivers for the late filing and payment of corporate excise returns and payments and certain sales and meals tax returns and payments, the extension of the payment deadline for certain regular sales tax, meals tax and room occupancy excise payments to June 20, 2020, the closure of all non-essential businesses, stayat-home advisories and the ban on on-site service at bars and restaurants, as well as the impact the COVID-19 pandemic has had on consumer and corporate behavior, the economy and the stock market.
- On April 28, 2020, Governor Baker announced the extension of the non-essential business closure order to May 18, 2020. On May 11, 2020, Governor Baker announced a four-phase approach to reopening, with phase 1 applying to limited industries that could resume operations with severe restrictions. The Governor indicated that decisions and timing on all phases would be influenced by public health metrics. On May 18, 2020, Governor Baker announced that the first phase would apply primarily to construction, manufacturing, and houses of worship, which are eligible to open subject to certain guidelines as of such date. On May 25, 2020 additional businesses will be eligible to open subject to certain guidelines, including laboratory and office spaces (in the City of Boston, office spaces will be eligible to open as of June 1, 2020), certain personal care service providers, and recreational marijuana stores. Some municipalities also have issued local orders affecting activities only within the applicable municipality, including the City of Boston, which in certain cases may be more restrictive than the Governor's orders.

#### Fiscal Relief Received by the Commonwealth

The U.S. Congress has enacted four economic assistance and relief packages to date. On March 18, 2020, the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Families First Act) was enacted into law which provides paid leave, establishes free coronavirus testing, supports unemployment benefits, expands food assistance and protects health workers. The Families First Act includes an emergency 6.2% increase in the regular federal matching rate for states and territories to the Medicaid Federal Medical Assistance Percentage (FMAP) during the public health emergency. This FMAP increase is estimated to provide the Commonwealth with \$530 million in unbudgeted revenue during the fiscal 2020 period.

On March 27, 2020, the federal Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted which provides \$2 trillion of aid for, among other things, market stabilization efforts, expanded unemployment insurance, loans and grants to small businesses, direct payments to certain individuals, loans to corporations, businesses and health care systems, and approximately \$150 billion for state and local governments, of which the Commonwealth received \$2.461 billion and two local government units received funding. The Commonwealth expects to utilize the CARES Act and other available federal funds to pay for the state's emergency expenditures relating to COVID-19, including expenditures for personal protective equipment, medical equipment, and support for hospitals in managing the care of COVID-19 patients, and to provide necessary services to

vulnerable populations, such as supporting food banks and seniors who might not be able to obtain sufficient food and supplies.

On March 27, 2020, President Trump issued a major disaster declaration for the Commonwealth, making federal funding available to Commonwealth and eligible local entities for emergency protective measures, including direct federal assistance. This declaration superseded the emergency declaration issued by the President for the Commonwealth on March 13, 2020. The Commonwealth is evaluating the aid available as a result of this declaration.

On April 6, 2020, the Commonwealth applied to the U.S. Department of Labor for an amount not to exceed \$1.20 billion in repayable advances to the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund account from the federal unemployment account for the period April 2020 through June 2020, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1201 of the Social Security Act, to assure payment of all compensation that becomes due under the Commonwealth's Unemployment Compensation Law. The number of individuals who have filed initial unemployment insurance claims in Massachusetts continues to rise. From March 15, 2020 to May 9, 2020, a total of 821,506 initial claims have been filed for unemployment insurance. Additionally, from April 20, 2020 to May 9, 2020, approximately 255,000 claimants have filed for federal Pandemic Unemployment Assistance (PUA), which provides payment to workers who not traditionally eligible for unemployment benefits (e.g., self-employed individuals, independent contractors, and workers with limited work history) and who are unable to work as a direct result of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Since the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund generally is funded through employer contributions, the federal funds will help ensure that individuals continue to receive unemployment benefits during the economic downturn caused by the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### Cash Management and Borrowing for Deferred Revenues

In order to manage cash flows through the COVID-19 pandemic, the Commonwealth has entered into a line of credit with a syndicate of commercial banks in an amount up to \$1.75 billion. The Commonwealth also has enacted special legislation to authorize the Commonwealth to issue notes in anticipation of revenues or for which revenues are not otherwise available, which notes will mature no later than June 30, 2021.

Additionally, on April 9, 2020, the Federal Reserve System (Federal Reserve) announced the establishment of a municipal liquidity facility (MLF), pursuant to which a special purpose vehicle created by the Federal Reserve will purchase notes from states and large cities and counties to provide liquidity for cash flow needs resulting from the delay of the federal tax filing deadline and the COVID-19 pandemic. The Commonwealth is eligible for assistance under this program and may borrow up to \$7.859 billion. The Commonwealth is monitoring guidance from the Federal Reserve to assess the possibility of accessing the MLF in the future.

The Commonwealth currently anticipates that it will have sufficient liquidity to meet cash flow needs for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021 through the existing liquidity and credit facilities and access to the capital markets. The State Treasurer's Office and the Executive Office for Administration and Finance are closely monitoring the General Fund cash flow.

#### Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021 Operating Budget

The Commonwealth has made certain adjustments to the budget for fiscal 2020 to reflect the estimated impacts, to the extent possible given the limited information currently available, of the COVID-19 pandemic. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures." Additionally, on May 12, 2020, Governor Baker filed a supplemental appropriations bill entitled "An Act Making Appropriations for the Fiscal Year 2020 to Authorize Certain COVID-19 Spending in Anticipation of Federal Reimbursement" consisting of up to \$1 billion in supplemental appropriations for spending in fiscal 2020. The bill is intended to establish state spending authorization for the substantial, necessary expenses incurred by the Commonwealth in its response to the COVID-19 pandemic that are likely to be reimbursable, in whole or in part, from federal sources, including the CARES Act, but which will be first paid with state dollars. As fiscal 2020 revenues to date are lower than the revenue projected in the fiscal 2020 budget, when adopted, and certain expenses are higher, the Administration is evaluating whether further adjustments are necessary. Some budgeting flexibility is provided by a number of factors, including (i) the ability to reallocate spending within the budget due to savings in

certain categories, (ii) new sources of revenue, such as the federal funding in response to COVID-19, and (iii) the recently enacted legislation allowing certain tax receipts collected in fiscal 2021 due to the extension of the income tax filing deadline from April 15, 2020 to July 15, 2020 to be recognized as fiscal 2020 revenue. See "FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021 – Fiscal 2020."

The fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$31.151 billion agreed upon on January 13, 2020, has not yet been formally revised or adjusted in light of the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and the anticipated negative fiscal impact the pandemic is expected to have on tax revenues. Certain public policy groups as well as members of the Legislature have stated that the projected tax revenue decrease for fiscal 2021 could range from \$2 billion to \$8 billion below the fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate. It is expected that a material adjustment or revision to the consensus tax revenue estimate will result as the fiscal 2021 budget process proceeds through the Legislature, although the extent of any such revision is not known as of the date of this Information Statement. On May 4, 2020, the House of Representatives amended its rules to allow the fiscal 2021 budget to be released from the House Committee on Ways and Means as late as July 1, 2020. It is anticipated that one or more interim budgets will be enacted to provide funding after the end of fiscal 2020 until a full budget can be enacted and approved by the Governor. See "FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021 – Fiscal 2021."

#### THE GOVERNMENT

The government of the Commonwealth is divided into three branches: the Executive, the bicameral Legislature and the Judiciary.

#### **Executive Branch**

Governor. The Governor is the chief executive officer of the Commonwealth. Other elected members of the executive branch are the Lieutenant Governor (elected with the Governor), the Treasurer and Receiver-General (State Treasurer), the Secretary of the Commonwealth (State Secretary), the Attorney General and the State Auditor. All are elected to four-year terms. The terms of the current office holders began in January 2019.

The Executive Council, also referred to as the "Governor's Council," consists of eight members who are elected to two-year terms in even-numbered years. The Executive Council is responsible for the confirmation of certain gubernatorial appointments, particularly judges, and must approve all warrants prepared by the Comptroller for payment by the State Treasurer.

Also within the Executive Branch are certain independent offices, each of which performs a defined function, such as the Board of Library Commissioners, the Office of Campaign and Political Finance, the Office of the Comptroller, the Office of the Inspector General and the State Ethics Commission.

Governor's Cabinet. The Governor's Cabinet, which assists the Governor in administration and policy making, comprises the secretaries who head the eight Executive Offices, which are the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Executive Office of Health and Human Services, the Executive Office of Public Safety and Security, the Executive Office of Housing and Economic Development, the Executive Office of Labor and Workforce Development, the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs, the Executive Office of Education, and the Executive Office of Technology Services and Security. In addition, the Secretary of Transportation, who is the chief executive of the Massachusetts Department of Transportation (MassDOT) and chairs MassDOT's board of directors, is a member of the Governor's Cabinet. (MassDOT has a legal existence separate from the Commonwealth but houses several departments of state government.) Cabinet secretaries and executive department chiefs, including the Secretary of Transportation, serve at the pleasure of the Governor. Most other agencies are grouped under one of the eight Executive Offices for administrative purposes.

The Governor's chief fiscal officer is the Secretary of Administration and Finance. The activities of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance fall within five broad categories: (i) administrative and fiscal supervision, including supervision of the implementation of the Commonwealth's operating budget and capital investment plan, and monitoring of all agency expenditures during the fiscal year; (ii) enforcement of the Commonwealth's tax laws and collection of tax revenues through the Department of Revenue; (iii) human resource

management, including administration of the state personnel system, civil service system and employee benefit programs, and negotiation of collective bargaining agreements with certain of the Commonwealth's public employee unions; (iv) capital facilities management, including coordinating and overseeing the construction, management and leasing of all state facilities; and (v) administration of general services, including procurement management services. The Secretary of Administration and Finance serves on numerous state boards and commissions.

State Treasurer. The State Treasurer has four primary statutory responsibilities: (i) oversight of the collection of all state revenues by state agencies, including tax revenues remitted by the Department of Revenue (other than small amounts of funds held by certain agencies); (ii) the management of both short-term and long-term investment of Commonwealth funds (other than the state employee and teacher pension funds), including all cash receipts; (iii) the disbursement of Commonwealth moneys and oversight of reconciliation of the state's accounts; and (iv) the issuance of most debt obligations of the Commonwealth, including notes, commercial paper and long-term bonds.

In addition to these responsibilities, the State Treasurer chairs the Massachusetts Lottery Commission, the State Retirement Board, the Pension Reserves Investment Management Board, the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, and the Massachusetts School Building Authority, and appoints the members of the Alcoholic Beverages Control Commission. The State Treasurer also serves as a member of numerous other state boards and commissions.

State Auditor. The State Auditor is charged with improving the efficiency of state government by auditing the administration and expenditure of public funds and reporting the findings to the public. The State Auditor reviews the activities and operations of approximately 200 state entities and potentially thousands of private contractors doing business with the Commonwealth. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS."

Attorney General. The Attorney General represents the Commonwealth in all legal proceedings in both the state and federal courts, including defending the Commonwealth in actions in which a state law or executive action is challenged. The Attorney General also brings actions to enforce environmental and consumer protection statutes, among others, and represents consumer interests in public utility rate-setting proceedings and in proceedings before the Division of Insurance and other administrative bodies. The Attorney General works in conjunction with the general counsel of the various state agencies and executive departments to coordinate and monitor all pending litigation.

*State Secretary*. The Secretary of the Commonwealth is responsible for collection and storage of public records and archives, securities regulation, state elections, administration of state lobbying laws, and the registration of and reporting by corporations.

State Comptroller. Accounting policies and practices, publication of official financial reports, and oversight of fiscal management functions are the responsibility of the Comptroller. The Comptroller also administers the Commonwealth's annual state single audit and manages the state accounting system. The Comptroller serves as a member of the Massachusetts Lottery Commission, the Inspector General Council, the Records Conservation Board, and the State Retiree Benefits Trust. The Comptroller is appointed by the Governor for a term coterminous with the Governor's and may be removed by the Governor only for cause. The annual financial reports of the Commonwealth, single audit reports, and any rules and regulations promulgated by the Comptroller must be reviewed by an advisory board. This board is chaired by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and includes the State Treasurer, the Attorney General, the State Auditor, the Court Administrator of the Trial Court, and two persons with relevant experience appointed by the Governor for three-year terms.

The Commonwealth's annual reports include financial statements on the statutory basis of accounting (the Statutory Basis Financial Report, or SBFR) and financial statements on a GAAP basis (the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, or CAFR). The Statutory Basis Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019, attached hereto as Exhibit B, was reviewed, and the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019, attached hereto as Exhibit C, was audited, by KPMG LLP, as stated in its reports appearing therein. KPMG LLP has not been engaged to perform, and has not performed, since the respective dates of its reports included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in such reports, nor has it performed any procedures relating to the

official statement of which this Information Statement is a part. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS."

## Legislative Branch

The Legislature (formally called the General Court) is the bicameral legislative body of the Commonwealth, consisting of a Senate of 40 members and a House of Representatives of 160 members. Members of both the Senate and the House are elected to two-year terms in even-numbered years. The Legislature meets every year. The joint rules of the House and Senate require all formal business to be concluded by the end of July in even-numbered years and by the third Wednesday in November in odd-numbered years.

All enacted bills are presented to the Governor for approval or veto. The Legislature may override the Governor's veto of any bill by a two-thirds roll-call vote of each house. The Governor also has the power to return a bill to the chamber of the Legislature in which it originated with a recommendation that certain amendments be made; such a bill is then before the Legislature and is subject to amendment or re-enactment by each branch, at which point the Governor has no further right to return the bill a second time with a recommendation to amend but may still veto the bill. The House of Representatives must originate any bill that imposes a tax. Once a tax bill is originated by the House and forwarded to the Senate for consideration, the Senate may amend it. Any member of the House of Representatives or the Senate also may propose an amendment to the state constitution. Any such proposed amendment must receive a majority of approving votes from members of the House of Representatives and the Senate jointly assembled in a constitutional convention in two successive biennial legislative sessions before being submitted to the voters for approval.

#### **Judicial Branch**

The judicial branch of state government is composed of the Supreme Judicial Court, the Appeals Court and the Trial Court. The Supreme Judicial Court has original jurisdiction over certain cases and hears appeals from both the Appeals Court, which is an intermediate appellate court, and in some cases, directly from the Trial Court. The Supreme Judicial Court is authorized to render advisory opinions on certain questions of law to the Governor, the Legislature and the Governor's Council. Judges of the Supreme Judicial Court, the Appeals Court and the Trial Court are appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Governor's Council, to serve until the mandatory retirement age of 70 years.

#### **Independent Authorities and Agencies**

The Legislature has established a number of independent authorities and agencies within the Commonwealth, the budgets of which are not included in the Commonwealth's annual budget. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 14 and No. 34, as amended by Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus - an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34*, articulate standards for determining significant financial or operational relationships between the primary government and its independent entities. In fiscal 2019, the Commonwealth had significant operational or financial relationships, or both, as defined by GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34, as amended by Statement No. 61, with 41 of these authorities. A discussion of these entities and the relationship to the Commonwealth is included in footnotes 1 and 14 to the fiscal 2019 Basic Financial Statements in the CAFR, attached hereto as Exhibit C.

## **Municipal Government**

The Commonwealth has 351 incorporated cities and towns that exercise the functions of local government, which include public safety, fire protection and public construction. Cities and towns or regional school districts established by them also provide elementary and secondary education. Cities are governed by several variations of the mayor-and-council or manager-and-council form. Most towns place executive power in a board of three or five selectmen elected to one- or three-year terms and retain legislative powers in the voters themselves, who assemble in periodic open or representative town meetings. Various local and regional districts exist for schools, water and wastewater administration, and certain other governmental functions.

Municipal revenues consist of taxes on real and personal property, distributions from the Commonwealth under a variety of programs and formulas, local receipts (including motor vehicle excise taxes, local option taxes, fines, licenses and permits, charges for utility and other services, and investment income) and appropriations from other available funds (including general and dedicated reserve funds). See "COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Local Aid."

#### **County Government**

The cities and towns of the Commonwealth are organized into 14 counties. County government has been abolished in nine counties - Berkshire, Essex, Franklin, Hampden, Hampshire, Middlesex, First Norfolk, Suffolk and Worcester. Where county government has been abolished, the functions, duties and responsibilities of the government have been transferred to the Commonwealth, including all employees, assets, valid liabilities and debts. The remaining five county governments (Barnstable, Bristol, Dukes, Nantucket, Second Norfolk and Plymouth) are responsible principally for the operation of courthouses and registries of deeds. The Registrar of Deeds of each county continues to be elected by the residents of the respective county, although in counties where the county government has been abolished, the county budget is administered by the Commonwealth. Sheriffs continue to be elected by residents of their respective counties, although they, along with county houses of corrections, have been administratively placed under the Commonwealth's Executive Office of Public Safety.

#### **Initiative Petitions**

Under the Massachusetts constitution, legislation may be enacted in the Commonwealth pursuant to a voter initiative process. Initiative petitions which have been certified by the Attorney General as to proper form and as to which the requisite number of voter signatures has been collected are submitted to the Legislature for consideration. If the Legislature fails to enact the measure into law as submitted, the petitioner may place the initiative on the ballot for the next statewide general election by collecting additional voter signatures. If approved by a majority of the voters at the general election, the petition becomes law 30 days after the date of the election. Initiative petitions so approved by the voters do not constitute constitutional amendments and may be subsequently amended or repealed by the Legislature. Initiative petitions may not make appropriations.

Constitutional amendments also may be initiated by citizens, but they follow a longer adoption process, which includes gaining at least 25% of the votes of the House of Representatives and Senate jointly assembled in constitutional convention in two successive biennial legislative sessions before being decided by the voters.

On September 4, 2019, the Attorney General certified an initiative petition that, if approved, would require the Commonwealth to change the formula used to determine reimbursement rates for nursing homes and rest homes in the Commonwealth. The sponsors of the petition submitted sufficient signatures to the Secretary of the Commonwealth by the December 4, 2019 deadline. The petition was submitted to the Legislature for consideration, however as the Legislature took no action as of May 5, 2020, the sponsors will have the opportunity to place the petition on the November 2020 ballot by collecting further signatures by July 1, 2020.

## COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

## **Operating Fund Structure**

The Commonwealth's operating fund structure satisfies the requirements of state finance law and is in accordance with GAAP, as defined by GASB. The General Fund and other funds that are appropriated in the annual state budget receive most of the non-bond and non-federal grant revenues of the Commonwealth. These funds are referred to in this Information Statement as the "budgeted operating funds" of the Commonwealth. Budgeted operating funds are created and repealed from time to time through the enactment of legislation, and existing funds may become inactive when no appropriations are made from them. Budgeted operating funds do not include the capital projects funds of the Commonwealth, into which the proceeds of Commonwealth bonds are deposited. See "Capital Investment Process and Controls" below.

Two of the budgeted operating funds account for most of the Commonwealth's appropriated spending: the General Fund and the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund), from which approximately 98.5% of the budgeted operating fund outflows in fiscal 2019 were made. The remaining approximately 1.5% of budgeted operating fund outflows occurred in other operating funds: the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund, the Intragovernmental Service Fund, the Inland Fisheries and Game Fund, the Marine Recreational Fisheries Development Fund, the Underground Storage Tank Petroleum Product Cleanup Fund, the Public Safety Training Fund, the Local Capital Projects Fund, the Gaming Local Aid Fund, the Education Fund, the Local Aid Stabilization Fund, the Gaming Economic Development Fund, the Community College Fund and the Marijuana Regulation Fund. A number of budgeted funds were authorized by law but had no activity in fiscal 2019.

At the end of a fiscal year, undesignated balances in the budgeted operating funds, unless excluded by law, are used to calculate the consolidated net surplus. Under state finance law, balances in the Stabilization Fund, the Tax Reduction Fund, the Inland Fisheries and Game Fund, the Marine Recreational Fisheries Fund, the Public Safety Training Fund and the Local Aid Stabilization Fund are excluded from the consolidated net surplus calculation. According to state finance law, deficits in any funds included in the consolidated net surplus calculation are eliminated by transfers from other consolidated net surplus funds that have surplus balances, and any undesignated or unreserved balances remaining in the consolidated net surplus funds are transferred to the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund.

#### **Overview of Operating Budget Process**

Generally, funds for the Commonwealth's programs and services must be appropriated by the Legislature. The process of preparing a budget begins with the executive branch early in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the budget will take effect. The legislative budgetary process begins in late January (or, in the case of a newly elected Governor, not later than early March) with the Governor's budget submission to the Legislature for the fiscal year commencing in the ensuing July. The Massachusetts constitution requires that the Governor recommend to the Legislature a budget which contains a statement of all proposed expenditures of the Commonwealth for the upcoming fiscal year, including those already authorized by law, and of all taxes, revenues, loans and other means by which such expenditures are to be defrayed. State finance law requires the Legislature and the Governor to approve a balanced budget for each fiscal year, and the Governor may approve no supplemental appropriation bills that would result in an unbalanced budget. However, this is a statutory requirement that may be superseded by an appropriation act.

The House Committee on Ways and Means considers the Governor's budget recommendations and, with revisions, proposes a budget to the full House of Representatives. Once approved by the House, the budget is considered by the Senate Committee on Ways and Means, which in turn proposes a budget, with revisions, to be considered by the full Senate. In recent years, the legislative budget review process has included joint hearings by the Ways and Means Committees of the Senate and the House. After Senate action, a legislative conference committee develops a joint budget recommendation for consideration by both houses of the Legislature, which upon adoption is sent to the Governor. Under the Massachusetts constitution, the Governor may veto the budget in whole or disapprove or reduce specific line items (line-item veto). The Legislature may override the Governor's veto or specific line-item vetoes by a two-thirds roll-call vote of both the House and Senate. The annual budget legislation, as finally enacted, is known as the general appropriations act.

In years in which the general appropriations act is not approved by the Legislature and the Governor before the beginning of the applicable fiscal year, the Legislature and the Governor generally approve a temporary budget under which funds for the Commonwealth's programs and services are appropriated based upon the level of appropriations from the prior fiscal year budget, adjusted for any known changes in the level of spending during the first month or months of the current fiscal year.

State finance law requires the Commonwealth to monitor revenues and expenditures during a fiscal year. For example, the Comptroller publishes a quarterly report of planned and actual revenues. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting." Department heads are required to notify the Secretary of Administration and Finance and the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means of any anticipated decrease in estimated revenues for their departments from the federal government or other sources or if it appears that any appropriation will be insufficient to meet all expenditures required in the fiscal year by any law, rule, regulation or order not subject to administrative control. The Secretary of Administration and Finance must notify the Governor and the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means whenever the Secretary determines that revenues will be insufficient to meet authorized expenditures. The Secretary of Administration and Finance is then required to compute projected deficiencies and, under Section 9C of Chapter 29 of the General Laws, the Governor is required to reduce allotments, to the extent lawfully permitted to do so, or submit proposals to the Legislature to raise additional revenues or to make appropriations from the Stabilization Fund to cover such deficiencies. The Supreme Judicial Court has ruled that, under current law, the Governor's authority to reduce allotments of appropriated funds extends only to appropriations of funds to state agencies under the Governor's control.

## **Cash and Budgetary Controls**

The Commonwealth has in place controls designed to ensure that (i) sufficient cash is available to meet the Commonwealth's obligations, (ii) state expenditures are consistent with periodic allotments of annual appropriations, and (iii) moneys are expended consistently with statutory and public purposes. Two independently elected Executive Branch officials, the State Treasurer and the State Auditor, conduct the cash management and audit functions, respectively. Regarding periodic allotments, at the beginning of each fiscal year the Executive Office for Administration and Finance schedules the rate at which agencies will have access to funds included in their appropriation through a published periodic allotment calendar. Under state finance law, monthly appropriation allotments are ordinarily one-twelfth of the annual amount, but the Executive Office for Administration and Finance may provide for greater or lesser monthly allotments in appropriate cases. This calendar is reviewed regularly, and depending on the fiscal climate, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance may choose to adjust the allotment schedule in order to tighten spending controls. In some cases agencies may request an ad hoc allotment in order to gain access to funds faster than the existing periodic allotment schedule would allow (e.g., exceptional cases where unique payment concerns must be considered); such requests are carefully reviewed by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance before they are approved. The Comptroller conducts the expenditure control function.

## **Capital Investment Process and Controls**

Capital expenditures are primarily financed with debt proceeds and federal reimbursements. Authorization for capital spending requires approval by the Legislature, and the issuance of debt must be approved by a two-thirds roll-call vote of each house of the Legislature. The state constitution requires the Governor to recommend the terms of the authorized debt. The State Treasurer issues authorized debt at the request of the Governor, and the Governor, through the Secretary of Administration and Finance, controls the amount of capital expenditures through the allotment of funds pursuant to such authorizations. The Executive Office for Administration and Finance establishes a capital investment plan on or before July 1 each year pursuant to state law. The capital investment plan is an administrative guideline and is subject to amendment from time to time. See "COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN."

The Comptroller has established various funds to account for financial activity related to the acquisition or construction of capital assets. In addition, accounting procedures and financial controls have been instituted to limit agency capital spending to the levels approved by the Governor. Capital spending is tracked against the capital investment plan on both a cash and encumbrance accounting basis on the state's accounting system, and federal reimbursements are budgeted and monitored against anticipated receipts.

#### **Cash Management Practices of State Treasurer**

The State Treasurer is responsible for ensuring that all Commonwealth financial obligations are met on a timely basis. The Massachusetts constitution requires that all payments by the Commonwealth (other than debt service) be made pursuant to a warrant approved by the Governor's Council. The Comptroller prepares certificates which, with the advice and consent of the Governor's Council and approval of the Governor, become the warrant to the State Treasurer. Once the warrant is approved, the State Treasurer's office disburses the money. Debt service is specifically exempted by the state constitution from the warrant requirement, but requires an appropriation to be paid.

The Cash Management Division of the State Treasurer's office utilizes approximately 900 operating accounts to track cash collections and disbursements for the Commonwealth. The Division relies primarily upon electronic receipt and disbursement systems.

The State Treasurer, in conjunction with the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, is required to submit quarterly cash flow projections for the then current fiscal year to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means on or before the last day of August, November, February and May. The projections must include estimated sources and uses of cash, together with the assumptions from which such estimates were derived and identification of any cash flow gaps. See "FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021 – Cash Flow." The State Treasurer's office, in conjunction with the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, is also required to develop quarterly and annual cash management plans to address any gap identified by the cash flow projections and variance reports. The State Treasurer's office oversees the issuance of short-term debt to meet cash flow needs, including the issuance of commercial paper and revenue anticipation notes. See "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Obligation Debt."

Cash that is not needed for immediate funding is invested in the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust. The State Treasurer serves as trustee of the Trust and has sole authority pertaining to rules, regulations and operations of the Trust. The Trust has two investment options: a short-term liquidity vehicle or "cash portfolio" structured similarly to a money market fund and a short-term bond fund. For additional detail on the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust, see "FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021 – Cash Flow."

## Fiscal Control, Accounting and Reporting Practices of the Comptroller

The Comptroller is responsible for oversight of fiscal management functions, establishment of accounting policies and practices, and publication of official financial reports. The Comptroller maintains the Massachusetts Management Accounting and Reporting System (MMARS), the centralized state accounting system that is used by all state agencies and departments for processing of all financial transactions. The University of Massachusetts, the state universities and the community colleges process only some transactions on MMARS, and the independent state authorities do not use the system. MMARS provides a ledger-based system of revenue and expenditure accounts enabling the Comptroller to control obligations and expenditures effectively and to ensure that appropriations are not exceeded during the course of the fiscal year. The Commonwealth's statewide accounting system also has various modules for receivables, payables, capital assets and other processes management.

Expenditure Controls. The Comptroller requires that the amount of all obligations under purchase orders, contracts and other commitments for the expenditures of moneys be recorded as encumbrances. Once encumbered, these amounts are not available to support additional spending commitments. As a result of these encumbrances, spending agencies can use MMARS to determine at any given time the amount of their appropriations available for future commitments.

The Comptroller is responsible for compiling expenditure requests into the certificates for approval by the Governor's Council. The Council approves an estimated warrant giving the Treasurer authority to issue payments up to the amount on the warrant, as long as those payments are otherwise determined by the Comptroller to comply with state finance law. In preparing these certificates, which become the warrant, the Comptroller's office has systems in place to ensure that the necessary moneys for payment have been both appropriated by the Legislature and allotted by the Governor in each account and sub-account. By law, certain obligations may be placed upon the warrant even if the supporting appropriation or allotment is insufficient. These obligations include Medicaid payments, which are mandated by federal law.

Although state finance law generally does not create priorities among types of payments to be made by the Commonwealth in the event of a cash shortfall, the Comptroller has developed procedures, in consultation with the State Treasurer and the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, for prioritizing payments based upon state finance law and sound fiscal management practices.

*Internal Controls*. The Comptroller establishes internal control policies and procedures in accordance with state finance law. Agencies are required to adhere to such policies and procedures. All unaccounted-for variances, losses, shortages or thefts of funds or property must be reported to the State Auditor, who is authorized to investigate and recommend corrective action.

Statutory Basis of Accounting. In accordance with state law, the Commonwealth adopts its budget and maintains financial information on a statutory basis of accounting. Under the statutory basis, tax and departmental revenues are accounted for on a modified cash basis by reconciling revenue to actual cash receipts confirmed by the State Treasurer. Certain limited revenue accruals are also recognized, including receivables from federal reimbursements with respect to paid expenditures. Expenditures are measured on a modified cash basis, including actual cash disbursements and encumbrances for goods or services received prior to the end of a fiscal year.

For certain programs, such as Medicaid, expenditures are recognized under the statutory basis of accounting only to the extent of disbursements supported by current-year appropriations. Some prior year services billed after the start of a fiscal year have been paid from the new fiscal year's appropriation, in an amount determined by the specific timing of billings and the amount of prior year funds that remained after June 30 to pay the prior year's accrued billings, though this practice may vary from year to year.

*GAAP Basis of Accounting*. The Comptroller also prepares Commonwealth financial statements on a GAAP basis. In addition to the primary government, certain independent authorities and agencies of the Commonwealth are included as component units within the Commonwealth's reporting entity.

GAAP employs an economic resources management focus and a current financial resources management focus as two bases for accounting and reporting. Under the economic resources management focus (also called the "government-wide perspective") revenues and expenses (different from expenditures) are presented similarly to private-sector entities. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of cash flows. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenues as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met. Capital assets, including infrastructure assets net of depreciation, and the long-term portion of all liabilities are reported on the statement of net position.

Under the current financial resources management focus of GAAP (also called the "fund perspective" or "modified accrual" basis), the primary emphasis is to demonstrate inter-period equity. Revenues are reported in the period in which they become both measurable and available. Revenues are considered available when they are expected to be collected within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period.

Significant revenues susceptible to accrual include income, sales and use, corporation and other taxes, federal revenues (including both grants and reimbursements) and reimbursements for the use of materials and services. Tax accruals, which include the estimated amounts due to the Commonwealth on previous filings, overand under-withholdings, estimated payments on income earned and tax refunds and abatements payable, are all recorded as adjustments to statutory basis tax revenues.

Major expenditure accruals are recorded for the cost of Medicaid claims that have been incurred but not paid, claims and judgments and workers' compensation claims incurred but not reported and contract assistance and amounts due to municipalities and state authorities. See Exhibit C – Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019; Page 3 and Notes to the Basic Financial Statements.

#### **Audit Practices of State Auditor**

The State Auditor is mandated under state law to conduct an audit at least once every three years of the accounts of all departments, offices, commissions, institutions and activities of the Commonwealth. This audit encompasses hundreds of state entities, including the court system and independent authorities. The State Auditor also has the authority to audit federally aided programs and vendors and their subcontractors under contract with the Commonwealth as well as to conduct special audit projects. Further, the State Auditor upon a ratified majority vote by the board of selectmen or school committee, may, in the Auditor's discretion, audit the accounts, programs, activities and other public functions of a town, district, regional school district, city or county. The State Auditor conducts both compliance and performance audits in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

Within the State Auditor's office is the Division of Local Mandates, which evaluates proposed and actual legislation to determine the financial impact on the Commonwealth's cities and towns. In accordance with state law, the Commonwealth is required to reimburse cities and towns for any costs incurred through mandated programs established after the passage of Proposition 2½, the statewide tax limitation enacted by the voters in 1980, unless expressly exempted from those provisions, and the State Auditor's financial analysis is used to establish the amount of reimbursement due to the Commonwealth's cities and towns. See "COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Local Aid; *Property Tax Limits.*"

Also within the State Auditor's office is the Bureau of Special Investigations, which is charged with the responsibility of investigating fraud within public assistance programs.

#### **COMMONWEALTH REVENUES**

This section contains a description of the major categories of Commonwealth revenues. See "COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES" for a description of the major categories of Commonwealth expenditures. All amounts and percentages for fiscal 2020 are estimated and for fiscal 2021 are projected.

In order to fund its programs and services, the Commonwealth collects a variety of taxes and receives revenues from other non-tax sources, including the federal government and various fees, fines, court revenues, assessments, reimbursements, interest earnings and transfers from its non-budgeted funds, which are deposited in the General Fund, the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund) and other budgeted operating funds. Revenues deposited in such funds are referred to as budgeted operating revenues in this Information Statement. In fiscal 2019, on a statutory basis, approximately 57.4% of the Commonwealth's budgeted operating revenues and other financing sources were derived from state taxes. In addition, the federal government provided approximately 24.3% of such revenues, with the remaining 18.3% provided from departmental revenues and transfers from non-budgeted funds.

The Commonwealth's executive and legislative branches establish the Commonwealth's budget using the statutory basis of accounting, which differs from a GAAP basis. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures" and "– GAAP Basis."

#### **State Taxes**

The major components of state taxes are the income tax, which accounted for approximately 56.6% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2019, the sales and use tax, which accounted for approximately 22.7% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2019, and the corporations and other business and excise taxes (including taxes on insurance companies and financial institutions), which accounted for approximately 11.3% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2019. Other tax and excise sources accounted for the remaining 9.4% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2019.

The Governor annually files a "tax expenditure budget" that provides a list, description and revenue estimates of various tax credits, deductions and exemptions that represent departures from the basic provisions of the state tax code. See "Tax Credits and Other Incentives" below.

On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law Public Law 115-97, making major changes to the federal Internal Revenue Code, most of which were effective in the 2018 tax year, including extensive changes to federal personal income taxes, corporate income taxes, and estate taxes, and the deductibility of various taxes and interest costs. Because the Commonwealth's tax system interacts with the federal system, the changes to the federal Internal Revenue Code have flow-through effects on the Commonwealth's tax system and revenues. Legislation adjusting the Commonwealth's income tax laws and corporation tax laws in response to the new forms of income that are recognized and new federal tax expenditures that are created under Public Law 115-97 was enacted on October 23, 2018.

Income Tax. The Commonwealth assesses personal income taxes at flat rates, according to classes of income, after specified deductions and exemptions. As of January 1, 2020, the current state personal income tax rate applied to most classes of taxable income is 5.0%. The state personal income tax rate on most classes of taxable income was gradually reduced from 5.3% effective January 1, 2002 to 5.0% effective January 1, 2020 in increments of 0.05% as set forth in the following table as result of statutory "baseline" state tax revenue growth triggers (i.e., revenue growth after factoring out the impact of tax law and administrative processing changes), as required by law. Once reduced to 5.0%, current law does not provide for any further decreases or increases without further legislative action.

#### **State Personal Income Tax Rate**

Effective Date	
(January 1)	Tax Rate
2002	5.30%
2012	5.25
2014	5.20
2015	5.15
2016	5.10
2019	5.05
2020	5.00

Current law requires that in the tax year following that in which the personal income tax rate is reduced to 5.0%, the state charitable deduction, which was in effect for tax year 2001 but subsequently suspended, will be restored. With the personal income tax rate being reduced to 5.0% effective on January 1, 2020, the state charitable deduction will be reinstated effective January 1, 2021.

The Department of Revenue estimates that the revenue loss impact of the rate reduction from 5.05% to 5.0% will be approximately \$88 million for fiscal 2020 and approximately \$185 million for fiscal 2021. The estimated revenue loss impact of the state charitable deduction is approximately \$64 million for fiscal 2021 and \$300 million on a full fiscal year basis. The foregoing revenue estimates for fiscal 2020 and projections for fiscal 2021, and those included in the table below, were prepared in connection with the preparation of the fiscal 2020 budget, as revised in January 2020, and the fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate process in January 2020, respectively, prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic. As of the date of this Information Statement, such estimates and projections have not been further revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

The following table shows the Department of Revenue's estimated impacts on income tax revenue of the state income tax rate reductions described above in fiscal years 2013 through 2021, inclusive.

## **Revenue Loss Impact of Income Tax Rate Reductions (millions)**

Decrease from:	Fiscal <u>2013</u>	Fiscal <u>2014</u>	Fiscal <u>2015</u>	Fiscal <u>2016</u>	Fiscal <u>2017</u>	Fiscal <u>2018</u>	Fiscal <u>2019</u>	Fiscal <u>2020</u> (1)	Fiscal <u>2021</u> (1)
5.3% to 5.25%	\$114	\$119	\$124	\$130	\$136	\$142	\$148	\$155	\$162
5.25% to 5.20%	-	65	133	138	145	151	158	165	173
5.20% to 5.15%	-	-	70	145	152	158	165	173	181
5.15% to 5.10%	-	-	-	74	152	159	166	173	181
5.10% to 5.05%	-	-	-	-	-	-	84	175	183
5.05% to 5.0%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	88	185

Source: Department of Revenue.

<sup>(1)</sup> Income tax revenue impacts in fiscal 2020 are estimated and in fiscal 2021 are projected. The fiscal 2020 estimates and the fiscal 2021 projections were prepared in connection with the fiscal 2020 budget, as revised in January 2020, and the fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate process in January 2020, respectively, prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic. As of the date of the Information Statement, such estimates and projections have not been further revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

In 2019, an amendment to the Massachusetts constitution was proposed in the Legislature which would increase the personal income tax rate by 4.0% on income above \$1 million, effective fiscal 2023, to be adjusted annually to reflect cost of living adjustments. In order for a proposed legislative amendment to the Massachusetts constitution to become effective, it must be approved by a majority of the members of a constitutional convention in each of two successive conventions and then approved by a majority of the voters at the general election. The amendment (H. 86) was approved by a majority of the members during the 2019-2020 constitutional convention and will also need to be approved by a majority of the members in the 2021-2022 constitutional convention in order to be included on the November 2022 ballot for voter approval.

Capital Gains Component of the Income Tax. The tax rate on gains from the sale of capital assets held for one year or less and from the sale of collectibles is 12%. The tax rate on gains from the sale of capital assets owned more than one year is currently 5.00% (effective January 1, 2020), and is equal to the state personal income tax rate. Current state finance law provides for tax revenues collected from capital gains income during a fiscal year that exceed a specified threshold to be transferred to the Commonwealth's Stabilization Fund, with 5% of the amount so deposited then transferred to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund and an additional 5% transferred to the Commonwealth's Pension Liability Fund. The specified threshold is certified annually by the Department of Revenue each December for the ensuing fiscal year as part of the consensus revenue process. However, the requirement to transfer capital gains tax collections may be modified or superseded by individual appropriation acts. For a discussion of the specified threshold and the capital gains taxes deposited to the Stabilization Fund, see "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Stabilization Fund."

Sales and Use Tax. The sales tax rate imposed on retail sales of certain tangible property (including retail sales of meals) transacted in the Commonwealth and a corresponding use tax rate on the storage, use or other consumption of like tangible properties brought into the Commonwealth is 6.25%. Food, clothing, prescribed medicine, materials and produce used in food production, machinery, materials, tools and fuel used in certain industries and property subject to other excises (except for cigarettes and recreational marijuana) are exempt from sales taxation. The sales and use tax is also applied to sales of electricity, gas and steam for certain nonresidential use and to nonresidential and a portion of residential use of telecommunications services.

Certain sales tax receipts are required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund. The Convention Center Fund is not included in the calculation of revenues for budgeted operating funds. See "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Special Obligation Debt; *Convention Center Fund*."

A portion of the Commonwealth's receipts from the sales tax (other than the tax on meals) is dedicated through non-budgeted special revenue funds to the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA) and the Massachusetts School Building Authority (MSBA). The amount dedicated to the MSBA is the amount raised by a 1% sales tax (not including meals). The amount dedicated to the MBTA is the greater of (i) the amount raised by the 1% sales tax (not including meals), plus \$160 million and (ii) an annually adjusted floor. The floor grows each year by the allowable base revenue growth (the lesser of sales tax growth or inflation, but not greater than 3% and not less than 0%), and was certified as \$1.06 billion for fiscal 2020 and \$1.08 billion for fiscal 2021.

The Commonwealth's receipts from the sales tax on account of motor vehicle sales (net of amounts required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund or dedicated to the MBTA or MSBA) are dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund.

Legislation approved by the Governor in June 2018 established an annual two-day sales and meals tax holiday in August of each year, commencing August 2019. The fiscal 2020 budget repealed the meals tax holiday.

In June 2018, the Supreme Court of the United States issued a ruling in *South Dakota v. Wayfair* that effectively removes earlier constraints on states seeking to require out-of-state sellers to collect and remit sales tax. However, because the Commonwealth had previously established collect-and-remit agreements covering the majority of sales by out-of-state sellers to Massachusetts residents, and has proactively asserted the obligation to collect sales taxes from out-of-state sellers with economic scale in Massachusetts, the incremental impact of *South Dakota v. Wayfair* on Commonwealth tax revenues has been limited. The revenue projections for budgeting purposes, as described under the heading "Tax Revenue Forecasting" below, include both existing and incremental collections on internet sales as a component of overall sales tax revenue.

Provisions included in the fiscal 2020 budget require online marketplace facilitators to collect and remit Massachusetts sales and use tax on behalf of vendors who sell their goods on the marketplace, provided the marketplace's sales within the Commonwealth exceed the threshold of \$100,000. These provisions also subject remote sellers to the registration, collection and remittance requirements of the sales and use tax if the remote seller's sales within the Commonwealth exceed the threshold of \$100,000.

Business Corporations Tax. Business corporations doing business in the Commonwealth, other than banks and other financial institutions, insurance companies, railroads and safe deposit companies, are subject to an excise that has a property measure and an income measure. The value of Massachusetts tangible property (not taxed locally) or net worth allocated to the Commonwealth is taxed at \$2.60 per \$1,000 of value. The net income assigned to Massachusetts, which is based on net income for federal taxes, is taxed at 8.0%. The minimum tax is \$456.

In general, corporations apportion their income to Massachusetts based on the proportion of payroll, property and sales within the Commonwealth, with sales being double-weighted. This general rule does not apply to manufacturing companies or to mutual fund service corporations. The net income of such entities is apportioned only by the percentage of their Massachusetts sales.

Financial Institutions Tax. Financial institutions (which include commercial and savings banks) are subject to an excise tax. The net income assigned to Massachusetts is taxed at 9.0%. In general, financial institutions apportion their income to Massachusetts based on the proportion of receipts, payroll and property within the Commonwealth.

*Insurance Taxes.* Life insurance companies are subject to a 2% tax on gross premiums. Property and casualty insurance companies are subject to a 2.28% tax on gross premiums. Domestic property and casualty insurance companies also pay a 1% tax on gross investment income.

Other Taxes. Other tax revenues are derived by the Commonwealth from excise taxes on motor fuels, cigarettes and other tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, deeds, and hotel/motel room occupancy, as well as taxes on estates, among other tax sources. Commencing July 1, 2018, current law imposes an excise tax, in addition to the regular sales tax, on retail sales of recreational marijuana and marijuana products, providing for the maximum combined state and local tax rate on recreational marijuana of 20%.

On December 28, 2018, the Governor approved legislation imposing state and local excise taxes on the short-term rentals of property for more than 14 days in a calendar year. The legislation became effective July 1, 2019 and applies to rental contracts entered into on or after January 1, 2019.

On November 27, 2019, the Governor approved legislation imposing an excise of 75% on the wholesale price of all electronic nicotine delivery systems and restricting the sale of all flavored tobacco products and flavored tobaccos product enhancers, including flavored vaping products, to licensed smoking bars for on-site consumption. The legislation also restricts the sale of vaping products with nicotine content greater than 35 grams per milliliter to retail tobacco stores and licensed smoking bars. The restriction on the sale of flavored vaping products became effective immediately. Other provisions of the legislation, including the prohibition on flavored tobacco products and flavored tobacco product enhancers, will take effect on June 1, 2020. The Department of Revenue estimates the net revenue loss impact of this legislation will be approximately \$1.5 million in fiscal 2020 and projects the net revenue loss impact will be approximately \$94.9 million in fiscal 2021. The foregoing estimates and projections were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of this Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

Tax Credits and Other Incentives. Massachusetts law provides for a variety of tax credits that may be applied against corporate excise or personal income taxes due, as applicable under relevant law. These credits are designed as benefits for specified economic activities as a means to encourage such business in the state. Certain of these credits, to the extent not used to reduce a current tax liability, may be carried forward, transferred or refunded, as specified in the applicable statute. In addition, certain statutory provisions may also provide an exemption from sales and use taxes for qualifying expenditures, or other specified tax benefits.

The Governor annually publishes a "tax expenditure budget" that provides a list, description and revenue estimate of various tax credits, deductions and exemptions that represent departures from the basic provisions of the state tax code. A summary of the tax expenditure budget published on January 22, 2020 appears below.

Fiscal 2021 Tax Expenditure Budget Summary (in millions)

Tax Type	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019	Fiscal 2020	<u>Fiscal 2021</u>
Personal Income Tax	\$7,273.4	\$8,155.6	\$8,894.9	\$9,322.1	\$9,749.1
Corporate and Other Business Excise	2,002.2	2,017.4	2,083.7	2,144.4	2,196.3
Sales and Use Tax	<u>4,719.6</u>	<u>4,994.2</u>	<u>5,177.1</u>	<u>5,307.6</u>	<u>5,456.4</u>
Total	\$13,995.2	\$15,167.2	\$16,155.7	\$16,774.1	\$17,401.8

SOURCE: Department of Revenue.

Under legislation approved June 15, 2018, in support of the life sciences industry, up to \$30 million per year in tax incentives is available to certified life sciences companies over a 10-year period, commencing January 1, 2019 and ending on December 31, 2028, for an aggregate amount of \$300 million. The Department of Revenue estimates that this program, which previously had an annual cap of \$25 million, resulted in revenue reductions of \$12.9 million in fiscal 2015, \$11.2 million in fiscal 2016, \$14.1 million in fiscal 2017, \$16.5 million in fiscal 2018, \$17.0 million in fiscal 2019 and \$20.0 million in fiscal 2020. The Massachusetts Life Sciences Center board has approved \$19.5 million in tax incentives that are expected to be utilized in fiscal 2021.

#### **Tax Revenue Forecasting**

Under state law, on or before October 15 of each year, the Secretary of Administration and Finance is required to submit to the Governor and to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means estimates of revenues available to meet appropriations and other needs in the current fiscal year and the following fiscal year.

On or before January 15 of each year (January 31 in the first year of a new Governor), the Secretary is required to develop jointly with the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means a consensus tax revenue forecast for the following fiscal year. State finance law requires that the consensus tax revenue forecasts be net of the amounts necessary to fully fund the pension system according to the applicable funding schedule, and to fulfill statutory commitments to the MBTA and the MSBA. These amounts are to be transferred without further appropriation from the General Fund. See "Sales and Use Tax," above and "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING."

An additional component of the consensus revenue process is the requirement that the consensus tax revenue forecast joint resolution include a benchmark for the estimated growth rate of Massachusetts potential gross state product (PGSP). Health care cost control legislation requires that the Secretary and the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means include a PGSP growth benchmark for the ensuing calendar year. PGSP is a measure of the "full employment" output of the Commonwealth's economy. The PGSP growth benchmark is used by the Massachusetts Health Policy Commission to establish the Commonwealth's health care cost growth benchmark. See "COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Medicaid and the Health Connector; *Health Care Cost Containment*."

The following table compares actual budgeted tax revenues to consensus tax revenue forecasts for fiscal 2015 to 2019. Figures for fiscal 2020 are estimated and for fiscal 2021 are projected. The figures include sales tax receipts dedicated to the MBTA and the MSBA and amounts transferred to the state pension system. Commencing with fiscal 2015, tax-related settlements or judgments exceeding \$10 million are counted separately from the consensus revenue estimate in the General Appropriations Act. The estimates for fiscal 2020 and the projections for fiscal 2021 were prepared in connection with the preparation of the fiscal 2020 budget, as revised in January 2020, and the fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate process in January 2020, respectively, prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic. As of the date of this Information Statement, such estimates and projections have not been further revised. See "Special Disclosure Regarding COVID-19 Matters."

Tax Revenue	Forecasting	(in	millions)	١
I WA ILU I CHIUC	I OI COMSCIII	(	,	,

	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal <u>2016</u>	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal <u>2019</u>	Projected Fiscal 2020(8)	Projected Fiscal 2021(8)
Consensus forecast (1)	\$24,337	\$25,479	\$26,860	\$27,072	\$27,594	\$29,299 (4)	\$31,151 (7)
GAA assumption of tax-related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million	204	100	125	125	25	50	
Total taxes per enacted budget (2)	\$24,591	<u>\$25,711</u>	<u>\$26,356</u>	<u>\$26,629</u>	<u>\$28,417</u> (3)	<u>\$30,149</u> (5)	
October revision (1)	-	-	26,056	-	-	-	
January revision (1)	24,325	25,751	-	26,661	28,592 (3)	30,289 (6)	
Actual budgeted operating tax revenues (2)	\$24,932	<u>\$25,425</u>	<u>\$25,662</u>	<u>\$27,787</u>	\$29,740		
Actual revenues as a percentage of							
consensus forecast	102.4%	99.8%	95.5%	102.6%	107.8%		
Actual revenues as a percentage of total taxes per enacted budget	101.4%	98.9%	97.4%	104.3%	104.7%		

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance; actual budgeted operating tax revenues, Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) Excluding tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each.
- (2) Including tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each.
- (3) Including an estimated \$63 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.
- (4) Does not include any revenue from marijuana sales or excise taxes.
- (5) Including \$593.5 million of upward adjustments assumed in the final fiscal 2020 budget due to actual fiscal 2019 results, plus \$206.7 million of additional adjustments, including an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes, \$41.7 million of sales and use marketplace taxes, \$27.5 million of taxes on short-term property rentals and \$5.0 million due to a reduction in life sciences tax incentives.
- (6) Including an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.
- (7) Including an estimated \$145.7 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.
- (8) The estimates for fiscal 2020 and the projections for fiscal 2021 were prepared in connection with the preparation of the fiscal 2020 budget, as revised in January 2020, and the fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate process in January 2020, respectively, prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic. As of the date of this Information Statement, such estimates and projections have not been further revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

On December 31, 2018, a fiscal 2020 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$29.299 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The fiscal 2020 consensus tax revenue estimate represented revenue growth of 2.7% from the revised fiscal 2019 estimate of \$28.529 billion. The fiscal 2020 consensus tax revenue estimate did not include any revenue from marijuana sales or excise taxes. The consensus tax revenue estimate for fiscal 2020 assumed that another income tax trigger would go into effect on January 1, 2020, lowering the state personal income tax rate on most classes of taxable income to 5.00% from 5.05%. On July 31, 2019, the Governor approved the fiscal 2020 budget, which assumed tax revenues of \$30.099 billion, excluding tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each. The tax revenue estimate of \$30.099 billion reflected in the fiscal 2020 budget adjusted the original consensus tax revenue estimate upward to reflect actual fiscal 2019 results and additional taxes, including \$132.5 million of marijuana sales and excise taxes.

On January 13, 2020, the Secretary of Administration and Finance certified a revised fiscal 2020 tax revenue estimate of \$30.289 billion, including an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.

Also on January 13, 2020, a fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$31.151 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate represents revenue growth of 2.8% from the revised fiscal 2020 estimate of \$30.289

billion. The \$31.151 billion figure for fiscal 2021 includes transfers of \$3.115 billion for pension funding, \$1.136 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MBTA, \$976 million in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MSBA, and \$25 million for the Workforce Training Fund. The total amount of off-budget transfers was \$5.252 billion. Accordingly, after taking into account these off-budget allocations the Secretary and Committee chairs agreed that \$25.621 billion would be the maximum amount of tax revenue available for the fiscal 2021 budget. The fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate includes revenue from marijuana sales and excise taxes. The fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate was prepared prior to the outbreak of COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of this Information Statement, has not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS – Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021 Operating Budget."

The Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means also agreed upon a PGSP estimate of 3.6% for calendar year 2020, which is identical to the PGSP figure that was adopted for calendar years 2016 through 2019. The PGSP growth benchmark is to be used by the Health Policy Commission to establish the Commonwealth's health care cost growth benchmark for calendar year 2020. See "Commonwealth Expenditures – Medicaid and the Health Connector; *Health Care Cost Containment*."

## Fiscal 2019 through Fiscal 2020 Tax Revenues

Fiscal 2019. The fiscal 2019 General Appropriations Act was based on estimated tax collections of \$28.392 billion, including revenues dedicated to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund, excluding large tax-related settlements and judgments. On December 31, 2018, the Secretary of Administration and Finance revised the tax revenue projection of \$28.329 billion (not including the \$63 million for the estimated revenues from marijuana sales and excise taxes) upward by \$200 million to \$28.529 billion based on then current year-to-date revenues and economic data. Including the \$63 million for the estimated revenues from marijuana sales and excise taxes, the revised fiscal 2019 benchmark estimate is \$28.592 billion.

The following table shows the tax collections for fiscal 2019 and the change from tax collections in the same period in the prior year, both in dollars and as a percentage. The table also notes the amount of tax collections during the fiscal year that are dedicated to the MBTA and the MSBA.

**Fiscal 2019 Tax Collections (in millions)** 

Month	Tax Collections	Change from Prior Year	Percentage Change	MBTA Portion	MSBA Portion	Tax Collections: Net of MBTA and MSBA
July	\$1,913.8	\$116.7	6.5%	\$86.5	\$73.2	\$1,754.1
August	1,842.3	130.4	7.6	88.0	74.7	1,679.6
September	3,262.6	417.2	14.7	84.9	71.6	3,106.0
October	1,913.5	86.9	4.8	87.5	74.2	1,751.7
November	1,856.5	120.7	7.0	87.5	74.2	1,694.8
December	2,571.3	(436.1)	(14.5)	87.5	74.2	2,409.5
January	2,787.4	(180.2)	(6.1)	99.7	86.3	2,601.4
February	1,420.0	150.9	11.9	79.8	66.5	1,273.7
March	2,667.5	426.3	19.0	78.0	64.7	2,524.8
April	4,322.6	1,018.4	30.8	88.5	75.2	4,158.9
May	1,999.7	57.6	3.0	90.3	77.0	1,832.4
June	3,184.5	45.7	1.5	94.8	81.5	3,008.1
Total (1)	\$29,741.5	\$1,954.3	7.0%	\$1,053.2	\$893.2	\$27,795.1

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

The net tax revenue increase of approximately \$1.954 billion from fiscal 2018 to fiscal 2019 is attributable, in large part, to an increase of approximately \$476.7 million, or 3.7%, in withholding collections, an increase of approximately \$951.2 million, or 44.3%, in income tax payments with bills and returns, a decrease of approximately \$115.1 million, or 6.5%, in income tax cash refunds, an increase of approximately \$574.6 million, or 20.7%, in corporate and business tax collections, an increase of approximately \$344.5 million, or 5.3%, in sales and use tax collections, and a net increase of approximately \$165.5 million, or 7.1%, in all other taxes, offset by a decrease of approximately \$673.3 million, or 21.4%, in income tax estimated payments. Excluding one-time tax related

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million each, which totaled \$48.8 million, fiscal 2019 tax collections were approximately \$29.693 billion, \$1.1 billion above the revised fiscal 2019 tax revenue estimate of \$28.592 billion.

Fiscal 2020. The fiscal 2020 budget is based on estimated tax collections of \$30.099 billion, including revenues dedicated to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund. The estimate includes revenues from marijuana sales and excise taxes, estimated to be \$132.5 million, and excludes tax-related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million, which are assumed to be \$50 million. The estimate was revised upward by \$190 million from \$30.099 billion to \$30.289 billion on January 13, 2020.

The following table shows the tax collections for the first ten months of fiscal 2020 and the change from tax collections in the same period in the prior year, both in dollars and as a percentage. The table also notes the amount of tax collections during the fiscal year that are dedicated to the MBTA and the MSBA.

**Fiscal 2020 Tax Collections (in millions)** 

Tax Collections:

Month July August September October November December	Tax Collections \$2,026.0 1,985.9 3,202.4 2,027.0 2,093.0 2,612.0	Change from Prior Year \$112.2 143.7 (60.2) 113.5 236.5 40.6	Percentage Change 5.9% 7.8 (1.8) 5.9 12.7 1.6	MBTA Portion \$91.3 91.8 88.4 92.0 91.6 91.6	MSBA Portion \$77.9 78.4 75.1 78.7 78.2 78.3	Net of MBTA  and MSBA \$1,856.8 1,815.7 3,038.8 1,856.3 1,923.2 2,442.1
January	2,966.7	179.2	6.4	104.7	91.3	2,770.7
February March April (1)	1,515.0 2,659.7 1,981.3	95.0 (7.8) (2,341.3)	6.7 (0.3) (54.2)	85.6 86.0 80.8	72.3 72.7 67.4	1,357.1 2,501.0 1,833.0
Total (2)	\$23,068.9	(\$1,488.4)	6.1%	\$903.7	\$770.4	\$21,394.9

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Preliminary and subject to change.
- (2) Totals may not add due to rounding.

The year-to-date tax revenue decrease of approximately \$1.488 billion through April 30, 2020 from the same period in fiscal 2019 is attributable, in large part, to a decrease of approximately \$172.0 million, or 9.1%, in income tax estimated payments, a decrease of approximately \$2.073 billion, or 73.5%, in income tax payments with bills and returns, a decrease of approximately \$191.3 million, or 7.2%, in corporate and business tax collections, offset by an increase of approximately \$440.6 million, or 4.0%, in withholding collections, a decrease of approximately \$156.1 million, or 10.1%, in income tax cash refunds, an increase of approximately \$192.3 million, or 3.4%, in sales and use tax collections, and a net increase of approximately \$158.5 million, or 7.7%, in all other taxes. Excluding one-time tax related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million each, which totaled \$23.8 million, fiscal 2020 year-to-date tax collections were approximately \$23.045 billion, \$1.932 billion below the year-to-date benchmark associated with the fiscal 2020 tax revenue estimate of \$30.289 billion. The fiscal 2020 year-to-date decline and shortfall in the tax revenues are attributable to multiple factors, including adjustments to tax payment deadlines across several categories, the extension of the personal income tax filing and payment deadline of April 15, and the overall impact that necessary COVID-19 precautions have on economic activity. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues

Federal revenues are collected through reimbursements for the federal share of entitlement programs such as Medicaid and through block grants for programs such as Transitional Assistance to Needy Families (TANF). The amount of federal reimbursements to be received is determined by state expenditures for these programs. The Commonwealth receives reimbursement for approximately 50% of its spending for Medicaid programs. Block grant funding for TANF is received quarterly and is contingent upon a maintenance-of-effort spending level determined annually by the federal government. Budgeted fund federal reimbursements were \$11.772 billion in fiscal 2019 and are projected to be \$13.061 billion in fiscal 2020. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures."

Departmental and other non-tax revenues are derived from a large number of sources, including but not limited to fees and assessments for services, licenses, and reimbursements. For fiscal 2019, budgeted fund departmental and other non-tax revenues were \$5.250 billion. The largest budgeted departmental revenues, assessments and miscellaneous revenues in fiscal 2019 included \$1.432 billion in drug rebates, recoveries and other fees, \$843 million in reimbursements from cities, towns and non-state entities for retiree benefits, \$617 million for Registry of Motor Vehicles fees, fines and assessments, and \$251 million from filing, registration and other fees paid to the Secretary of State's office. Budgeted fund departmental and other non-tax revenues are projected to be \$4.880 billion in fiscal 2020. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures."

Lottery Revenues. For the budgeted operating funds, inter-fund transfers include transfers of net operating revenues from the State Lottery and Gaming Fund and the Arts Lottery Fund and reimbursements for the budgeted costs of the State Lottery Commission, which accounted for transfers from the Lottery of \$1.086 billion, \$1.092 billion, \$1.136 billion, \$1.097 billion and \$1.206 billion in fiscal 2015 through 2019, respectively.

The following table shows Lottery revenues and profits for the first nine months of fiscal 2020.

Fiscal 2020 Monthly Lottery Revenues and Profits (in thousands)

Month	Revenues	Prizes	Subtotal Operating Expenses	Operating Revenues	Administrative Expenses	Net Profit before Distributions
July	\$379,508	\$275,033	\$21,897	\$82,578	\$2,470	\$80,108
August	498,491	370,346	28,656	99,490	7,798	91,692
September	402,454	303,498	23,187	75,768	7,370	68,398
October	415,277	299,268	23,771	92,238	7,047	85,191
November	528,653	385,153	30,159	113,341	5,171	108,170
December	442,620	319,131	25,504	97,985	8,240	89,746
January	543,653	412,275	31,375	100,003	5,572	94,431
February	417,968	302,898	23,923	91,147	7,815	83,333
March	390,882	271,654	22,262	96,966	7,023	89,943
Total	\$4,019,506	\$2,939,255	\$230,733	\$849,518	\$58,505	\$791,013
YTD prize accrual (1)	<u>=</u>	26,348	<del>_</del>	(26,348)	<del>-</del>	(26,348)
Adjusted Totals (1)	\$4,019,506	\$2,965,603	\$230,733	\$823,170	\$58,505	\$764,665

SOURCE: State Lottery Commission; Monthly values from the State Lottery Commission Statement of Operations.

The year-to-date lottery net profits for the first nine months of fiscal 2020 represents a \$73.3 million decrease from the same period in fiscal 2019 in large part due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

<sup>(1)</sup> Preliminary and subject to change.

A five-year history of Lottery revenues and profits is shown in the following table as well as current projections for fiscal 2020. The projection for fiscal 2020 was prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of this Information Statement, such projection has not been revised. As of the date of this Information Statement, the State Lottery Commission projects that the fiscal 2020 net profits projection could decrease an additional \$37 to \$62 million from the amount set forth below. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

# **Lottery Revenues and Profits** (in thousands)

		Net Operating	
Fiscal Year	Revenues	Revenues	Net Profits
2020(1)	\$5,279,820	\$1,075,024	\$967,022
2019	5,508,564	1,206,850	1,104,220
2018	5,291,951	1,097,398	997,057
2017	5,097,765	1,136,203	1,039,697
2016	5,233,931	1,092,130	989,411
2015	5,014,535	1,086,469	985,879

SOURCE: State Lottery Commission

(1) Fiscal 2020 figures are projected. The projections were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS." These numbers are under review and may be adjusted. Minor adjustments to Lottery revenues are reported several times a year based upon trends.

Tobacco Settlement. In November, 1998, the Commonwealth joined with other states in a master settlement agreement that resolved the Commonwealth's and other states' litigation against the cigarette industry. Under the agreement, cigarette companies have agreed to make both annual payments (in perpetuity) and five initial payments (for calendar 1999 to 2003, inclusive) to the settling states. Each payment amount is subject to applicable adjustments, reductions and offsets, including upward adjustments for inflation and downward adjustments for decreased domestic cigarette sales volume.

The Commonwealth's allocable share of the base amounts payable under the master settlement agreement is approximately 4.04%, which equals more than \$8.962 billion through fiscal 2024, subject to adjustments, reductions and offsets. However, since fiscal 2006 certain amounts have been withheld from each year's payments by tobacco manufacturers who claim that because of certain developments they are entitled to reduce such payments under the master settlement agreement. Those withheld amounts ranged from \$21 million to \$35 million to the Commonwealth in the period from 2006 through 2012, inclusive. A smaller amount has been withheld for 2013 through 2016, inclusive. The Commonwealth believes it is due the full amount and is pursuing its claim to unreduced payments. See "LEGAL MATTERS – Other Revenues." The Commonwealth was also awarded \$414.3 million from a separate Strategic Contribution Fund established under the master settlement agreement to reward certain states' particular contributions to the national tobacco litigation effort. This additional amount, also subject to a number of adjustments, reductions and offsets, was payable in equal annual installments during the years 2008 through 2017, inclusive. Massachusetts received its final Strategic Contribution Fund payment in April 2017.

From fiscal 2003 through fiscal 2012, all payments received by the Commonwealth pursuant to the master settlement agreement were deposited in the General Fund. Since fiscal 2012, state law has stipulated that a portion of annual tobacco settlement revenues be deposited into the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)."

The following table sets forth the tobacco settlement amounts received by the Commonwealth to date.

Payments Received Pursuant to the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement (in millions) (1)

Fiscal Year	<b>Initial Payments</b>	<b>Annual Payments</b>	<b>Total Payments</b>
2000	\$186.6 (2)	\$139.6	\$326.2(2)
2001	78.2	164.2	242.4
2002	82.8	221.7	304.5
2003	86.4	213.6	300.0
2004	-	253.6	253.6
2005	-	257.4	257.4
2006	-	236.3	236.3
2007	-	247.3	247.3
2008	-	288.5	288.5
2009	-	315.2	315.2
2010	=	263.7	263.7
2011	-	248.7	248.7
2012	-	253.6	253.6
2013	-	253.5	253.5
2014	-	282.1	282.1
2015	-	245.8	245.8
2016	-	257.6	257.6
2017	-	254.5	254.5
2018	-	243.3	243.3
2019	-	236.6	236.6
2020	-	229.7	229.7
Total	<u>\$434. 0</u>	\$5, <del>106.5</del>	<u>\$5,540.5</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) Amounts are approximate. Totals may not add due to rounding.
- (2) Payments received for both 1999 and 2000.

Settlements and Judgments. State finance law provides that any one-time settlement or judgment exceeding \$10 million is to be deposited in the Stabilization Fund to the extent that the total of all such one-time settlements and judgments in a fiscal year exceeds the average of such totals for the five preceding fiscal years. The amount of such one-time settlements and judgments totaled approximately \$226.1 million in fiscal 2015, \$155.3 million in fiscal 2016, \$111.6 million in fiscal 2017, \$36.6 million in fiscal 2018 and \$48.8 million in fiscal 2019. The threshold applicable in fiscal 2020 is \$115.7 million (average of fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019).

On May 5, 2020, the Commissioner of Revenue and the Attorney General certified that the Commonwealth had received \$42.0 million in one-time settlement and judgment payments exceeding \$10 million each (\$23.8 million of which were tax-related and \$18.2 million of which were not tax-related) during the first ten months of fiscal 2020.

Gaming. On November 22, 2011, the Governor approved legislation that authorized the licensing of up to three regional resort casinos (one per region) and one slot facility (up to 1,250 slots) in the Commonwealth. The legislation established an appointed, independent state Gaming Commission to oversee the implementation of the law and the regulation of the resultant gaming facilities. The legislation also provided that licensing fees collected by the Gaming Commission are to be applied to a variety of one-time state and local purposes, and gaming tax revenues received by the Commonwealth are to be applied to various funds as set forth in the legislation. The legislation stipulates that initial licensing fees, which are set by the Gaming Commission, must be at least \$85 million per casino (Category 1 license) and \$25 million for the slot facility (Category 2 license). According to the Gaming Commission, aggregate state tax revenues from gaming licenses are expected to total approximately \$300 million per year once the facilities are operational.

The Gaming Commission has awarded Category 1 gaming licenses in two of the three regions and one Category 2 slots facility license. The facility in Springfield (Region B) opened on August 24, 2018 and the facility in Everett (Region A) opened on June 23, 2019. The Category 2 slot facility opened in Plainville on June 24, 2015.

The Commonwealth collected gaming tax revenues from the Category 2 slot facility of \$63.4 million in fiscal 2017, \$68.0 million in fiscal 2018 and \$67.5 million in fiscal 2019 and from Category 2 Race Horse Assessments of \$14.2 million in fiscal 2017, \$15.2 million in fiscal 2018 and \$15.2 million in fiscal 2019. The Commonwealth began collecting gaming tax revenues from the Category 1 facilities in August 2018, collecting an aggregate of \$62.3 million in fiscal 2019. The following table shows gaming collections revenues for the first ten months of fiscal 2020. On or about March 15, 2020, as result of measures implemented to mitigate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, operations at both Category 1 facilities and the Category 2 facility were temporarily suspended and will continue to be suspended through at least June 1, 2020. It is uncertain when the facilities will reopen or when they will be fully operational. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS" and "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA."

#### Fiscal 2020 Monthly Gaming Revenues (in thousands) (1)

<u>Month</u>	Category 1 Gross Gaming Revenue (2)	Category 1 Total Collected State Taxes (3)	Category 2 Slot Gross Gaming <u>Revenue</u> (2)	Category 2 Total Collected State Taxes (4)	Category 2 Race Horse Assessments (5)	Statewide Gross Gaming <u>Revenue</u> (6)	Statewide Budgetary Taxes & Race Horse Assessments (6)
July	\$68,973	\$17,243	\$12,535	\$5,014	\$1,128	\$81,508	\$23,385
August	73,452	18,362	12,080	4,832	1,087	85,532	24,281
September	69,211	17,302	11,543	4,617	1,038	80,754	22,957
October	67,005	16,751	11,246	4,498	1,012	78,251	22,261
November	67,244	16,811	10,978	4,391	988	78,222	22,190
December	72,966	18,241	10,206	4,082	918	83,172	23,241
January	69,171	17,292	11,083	4,433	997	80,254	22,722
February	74,374	18,593	11,700	4,680	1,053	86,074	24,326
March (6)	29,853	7,463	4,756	1,902	428	34,609	9,793
April (6)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total (7)	\$592,249	\$148,058	\$96,127	\$38,449	\$8,649	\$688,376	\$195,156

Source: Massachusetts Gaming Commission, Revenue Reports through April 2020.

- (1) Preliminary and subject to change.
- (2) "Gross gaming revenue" is the total of all sums actually received from gaming operations, less the total of all sums paid out as winnings.
- (3) Each Category 1 licensee pays a tax of 25% of gross gaming revenues.
- (4) The Category 2 licensee pays a tax of 40% of gross gaming revenues.
- (5) The Category 2 licensee pays an assessment of 9% of gross gaming revenue.
- (6) Operations at both Category 1 facilities and the Category 2 facility were temporarily suspended, effective on or about March 15, 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."
- (7) Totals may not sum due to rounding.

On April 28, 2016, the Gaming Commission voted to deny an application for a Category 1 license in Region C. On June 6, 2018, the unsuccessful applicant in Region C sent a letter to the Gaming Commission requesting that the Gaming Commission reconsider its unsuccessful application. The Gaming Commission acknowledged the applicant's letter at its July 26, 2018 meeting and subsequently requested public comments on the issues raised therein. The comment period concluded on November 30, 2018. The Gaming Commission has since reviewed additional matters related to Region C and is considering next steps.

In March 2016, the Mashpee Wampanoag tribe announced that it would commence construction of a tribal resort casino in the third region (Region C), based upon the assumed power of the U. S. Secretary of the Interior to take land into trust for the tribe. On July 28, 2016, in the case of *Littlefield v. the U. S. Department of the Interior*, the U. S. District Court held that the Secretary of the Interior lacked the authority to take land into trust for the Mashpee Wampanoag tribe and remanded the matter back to the Secretary of the Interior for further proceedings consistent with the opinion as well as the declaratory judgment entered. The Mashpee Wampanoag filed a motion to intervene, which was granted. In December 2016, the Mashpee Wampanoag filed a notice of appeal to the U. S. Court of Appeals for the First Circuit. On September 7, 2018, the Department of the Interior issued a revised land-in-trust decision concluding that the Mashpee Wampanoag did not meet the statutory requirements to have land taken into trust. The Mashpee Wampanoag filed an appeal of the September 2018 decision in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. On February 27, 2020, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the First Circuit issued a decision affirming the District Court decision that the Secretary lacked the authority to take land into trust for the benefit of

the Tribe. On March 27, 2020, the Secretary issued a directive to the Director of the Bureau of Indian Affairs to rescind the decision accepting land into trust on behalf of the Tribe, to revoke the reservation proclamation, and to issue a clarification that such actions annul the previous determination that such lands are eligible for gaming under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act. Separately, in January 2019, Representative Keating introduced a bill in the U.S. House of Representatives (H.R. 312) titled the "Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe Reservation Reaffirmation Act." The bill would reaffirm the Tribe's trust land, ratify and confirm the Secretary's actions in taking the land into trust, preclude filing of further matters, and dismiss pending federal litigation concerning this matter. The bill passed in the U.S. House on May 15, 2019 (275-146). The bill was received in the U.S. Senate and placed on the Legislative Calendar on May 20, 2019. No further activity has been reported. The Gaming Commission will continue to monitor this matter.

Various municipalities have filed suit contesting certain aspects of the Gaming Commission's issuance of the Region A Category 1 license. Certain of these claims have been dismissed, either voluntarily or by order of the Massachusetts Superior Court. The Gaming Commission currently is defending the remaining intervenor claim filed by Mohegan Sun. That claim was argued before the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court in November 2016. On March 10, 2017, the Supreme Judicial Court issued a decision affirming Mohegan Sun's intervenor claim and remanding the case to the Superior Court for further proceedings. Briefing on Mohegan Sun's intervenor claim was completed in January 2018. Since the completion of the briefing on Mohegan Sun's intervenor claim, Mohegan Sun has filed a motion to amend its complaint. The Gaming Commission opposed this motion and, on July 16, 2018, the Superior Court allowed Mohegan Sun's motion in part and denied it in part, thus granting Mohegan Sun the right to add additional information to its existing complaint. The parties do not have a schedule for further motions, briefing or arguments in the amended Mohegan Sun intervenor claim.

On November 14, 2016, the Gaming Commission was sued for tortious interference with respect to the plaintiff's agreement to sell property to the licensee for the Region A Category 1 facility; the plaintiff is requesting damages as determined at trial. On May 14, 2018, the Superior Court granted the Gaming Commission's motion to dismiss on two of three claims then remaining. The Gaming Commission is proceeding with its defense of the remaining claim. On July 5, 2018, the Gaming Commission filed a third-party complaint against the Region A Category 1 licensee for unjust enrichment and indemnification relating to the remaining claim against the Gaming Commission. The Region A licensee filed a motion to dismiss the complaint. On January 2, 2020, the court issued a decision effectively denying the motion to dismiss. As a result, the Region A licensee remains a party to the case.

## **Limitations on Tax Revenues**

Chapter 62F of the General Laws establishes a state tax revenue growth limit for each fiscal year equal to the average positive rate of growth in total wages and salaries in the Commonwealth, as reported by the federal government, during the three calendar years immediately preceding the end of such fiscal year. The growth limit is used to calculate "allowable state tax revenue" for each fiscal year. Chapter 62F also requires that allowable state tax revenues be reduced by the aggregate amount received by local governmental units from any newly authorized or increased local option taxes or excises. Any excess in state tax revenue collections for a given fiscal year over the prescribed limit, as determined by the State Auditor, is to be applied as a credit against the then-current personal income tax liability of all taxpayers in the Commonwealth in proportion to the personal income tax liability of all taxpayers in the Commonwealth for the immediately preceding tax year. The law does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of its tax limit. However, the preamble contained in Chapter 62F provides that "although not specifically required by anything contained in this chapter, it is assumed that from allowable state tax revenues as defined herein the Commonwealth will give priority attention to the funding of state financial assistance to local governmental units, obligations under the state governmental pension systems and payment of principal and interest on debt and other obligations of the Commonwealth."

The following table sets forth the Commonwealth's net state tax revenues and allowable state tax revenues, as defined in Chapter 62F, for fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019.

			Net State Tax Revenues (under)
	Net State Tax Revenues	Allowable State Tax Revenues	Allowable State Tax Revenues
2019	\$30,202,588,989	\$33,977,241,799	(\$3,774,652,810)
2018	28,178,560,547	32,531,393,763	(4,352,833,216)
2017	26,044,206,400	31,095,184,910	(5,050,978,510)
2016	25,801,807,368	29,477,204,724	(3,675,397,356)
2015	25,239,065,862	28,071,638,151	(2,832,572,289)

SOURCES: State Auditor's Office.

#### COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES

This section contains a description of the major categories of Commonwealth expenditures. All amounts and percentages for fiscal 2020 are estimated and for fiscal 2021 are projected.

#### **Local Aid**

Commonwealth Financial Support for Local Governments. The Commonwealth makes substantial payments to its cities, towns and regional school districts (local aid) to mitigate the impact of local property tax limits on local programs and services. See "Property Tax Limits" below. Local aid payments to cities, towns and regional school districts take the form of both direct and indirect assistance. Direct local aid consists of general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds sent directly to local governments and regional school districts. The Commonwealth's budget for fiscal 2020 provides \$6.680 billion of state-funded direct and indirect local aid to municipalities.

A large portion of general revenue sharing funds is earmarked for public education and is distributed through a formula designed to ensure that each district reaches at least a minimum level of "foundation" spending per public education pupil. The fiscal 2020 budget includes state funding for so-called "Chapter 70" public education aid of \$5.176 billion. This level of funding brings all school districts to the foundation level, ensures that all local educational authorities receive an increase of funding of at least \$30 per pupil, and is an increase of \$268.4 million over fiscal 2019. Legislation known as the Student Opportunity Act was signed into law by the Governor on November 26, 2019. The law redefines the education funding formula across a seven-year timeframe, beginning in fiscal 2021. For fiscal 2021, Governor Baker included in his January 2020 budget recommendation investments related to the Student Opportunity Act of \$303.5 million in additional funding in Chapter 70 public education aid to cities and towns, for a total investment of \$5.480 billion, representing an increase of \$1.1 billion or 25% in annual Chapter 70 public education aid since fiscal 2015.

The other major component of direct local aid is unrestricted general governmental aid, which provides unrestricted funds for municipal use. The fiscal 2020 budget provides for \$1.129 billion in unrestricted general government aid, which was allocated to provide a 2.7% increase over fiscal 2019 levels to all municipalities.

Property Tax Limits. In November, 1980, voters in the Commonwealth approved a statewide tax limitation initiative petition, commonly known as Proposition 2½, to constrain levels of property taxation and to limit the charges and fees imposed on cities and towns by certain governmental entities, including county governments. Proposition 2½ is not a provision of the state constitution and accordingly is subject to amendment or repeal by the Legislature. Proposition 2½, as amended to date, limits the property taxes that may be levied by any city or town in any fiscal year to the lesser of (i) 2.5% of the full and fair cash valuation of the real estate and personal property therein or (ii) 2.5% over the previous year's levy limit plus any growth in the tax base from certain new construction and parcel subdivisions. The law contains certain voter override provisions and, in addition, permits debt service on specific bonds and notes and expenditures for identified capital projects to be excluded from the limits by a majority vote at a general or special municipal election. Between fiscal 1981 and fiscal 2020, the aggregate property tax levy across all cities and towns grew from \$3.347 billion to \$18.133 billion, a compound annual growth rate of 4.43%.

#### Medicaid and the Health Connector

Many of the Commonwealth's healthcare programs and expenditures are governed by the federal Affordable Care Act (ACA), to which strong opposition has been expressed by President Trump, the Secretary of the U. S. Department of Health and Human Services, and certain members of Congress, and which has been and continues to be the subject of certain legal challenges. In December 2017, Congress eliminated the financial penalty under the ACA's individual shared responsibility provision, otherwise known as the individual mandate. In December 2019, Congress enacted legislation that both deferred the commencement and accelerated the full implementation of reductions in federal reimbursement for hospitals that treat a disproportionate number of Medicaid recipients. To date, such actions have not had or are not expected to have a material adverse impact on the Commonwealth and its health care programs; however, additional measures are being considered which, if enacted into law, could have a material adverse impact on the Commonwealth. While it is not possible to predict with any certainty whether or when any other provisions of the ACA may be, in whole or in part, modified, repealed, or

withdrawn, any such actions could have a material adverse effect on the Commonwealth's healthcare programs and expenditures. Accordingly, the following discussion should be read with the understanding that significant additional changes could occur in the near future and beyond with respect to many of the programs discussed.

MassHealth. The Commonwealth's Medicaid program, called MassHealth, provides health care to 1.8 million low-income children and families, low-income adults, disabled individuals and low-income elders. The program, administered by the Office of Medicaid within the Executive Office of Health and Human Services, receives federal reimbursement on most of its expenditures. On February 9, 2018, the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) was reauthorized through federal fiscal 2027. For Massachusetts, the CHIP matching rate of 88% for federal fiscal 2019, was reduced to 76.5% for federal fiscal 2020, and is expected to be further reduced to 65% for federal fiscal 2021 and beyond. Under the ACA, beginning January 1, 2014, MassHealth began receiving enhanced federal reimbursement for spending on the new adult group (generally, childless adults with incomes under 133% of the federal poverty limit). The federal reimbursement rate for this group was 93% in calendar year 2019, decreasing to 90% for calendar 2020 and beyond. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Families First Act established a 6.2% increase to the matching rate effective January 1, 2020 through the end of the quarter in which the declaration of the national public health emergency (including any extensions thereof) ends. This increase does not apply to expenditures for the ACA expansion population. The increase is contingent on several factors, including, but not limited to, a maintenance of effort requirement on eligibility standards and elimination of member cost-sharing for all COVID-19 related testing and treatment.

The fiscal 2020 budget as approved on July 31, 2019, and as amended on December 13, 2019 and March 4, 2020, includes \$17.3 billion in funding for non-administrative spending for the MassHealth program. The \$17.3 billion includes \$16.6 billion in programmatic spending, including costs related to the settlement of a claim against the Commonwealth. See "LEGAL MATTERS – Programs and Services; *Hutchinson et al. v. Patrick et al.*" The \$17.3 billion also includes approximately \$687 million to support supplemental payments to providers. Fiscal 2020 estimated programmatic spending as of April 2020 is \$17.5 billion.

During the COVID-19 national public health emergency, MassHealth has implemented many flexibilities for members and providers. MassHealth has submitted three Section 1135 waiver requests; certain items from the first submission, including enrollment of out of state providers, temporary waiver or modification of pre-approval requirements, provision of certain services in alternative settings and extension of deadlines for state fair hearing requests, were approved in late March 2020 and the remaining items are pending approval from CMS. MassHealth submitted a Section 1115 waiver request related to cost sharing waivers, reporting modifications and extensions, and various expenditure authorizations; this request is still pending approval from CMS. MassHealth also submitted an Appendix K request to grant the Commonwealth certain flexibilities for the operation of Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) waivers; this request was approved on April 29, 2020. In addition, MassHealth is planning to submit a Disaster State Plan Amendment to request additional waivers or modifications.

#### **Budgeted Operating Funds Medicaid Expenditures and Enrollment (in millions)**

	<u>Fiscal 2015</u> (1)	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	<u>Fiscal 2018</u> (2)	Fiscal 2019	Projected Fiscal 2020 (5)
Medicaid program expenses	\$13,681.9	\$14,851.0	\$15,251.7	\$15,744.5	\$16,520.5	\$17,465.4
Medicaid administrative expenses	\$87.3	\$93.0	\$97.3	\$98.3	\$103.4	\$109.8
<b>Total expenditures (3)</b>	\$13,769.2	\$14,944.0	\$15,349.0	\$15,842.8	\$16,623.9	\$15,575.3
Annual percentage growth in total expenditures	14.9%	8.5%	2.7%	3.2%	4.9%	5.7%
Enrollment (in average member months) (4)	1,907,366	1,861,298	1,892,365	1,856,134	1,800,996	1,860,445
Annual percentage growth in enrollment	19.8%	(2.4%)	1.7%	(1.9%)	(3.0%)	3.3%

SOURCE: Fiscal 2015-2019 (excluding Medicaid administrative expense and enrollment), Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2015-2019 (Medicaid administrative expense and enrollment only) and fiscal 2020, Executive Office of Health and Human Services.

- (1) Fiscal 2015 figures include spending and enrollment coverage for a full year of ACA implementation; enrollment figures include the temporary Medicaid coverage population through February 23, 2015.
- (2) Account restructuring in fiscal 2018 budget shifted spending for the Choices program (\$214 million in fiscal 2017) from MassHealth to Elder Affairs.
- (3) Total expenditures exclude supplemental payments to providers.
- (4) Enrollment in prior fiscal years changes due to the effects of redeterminations, retroactive eligibility, application verification, and eligibility appeals.
- (5) Fiscal 2020 estimates include known and estimated accrued liabilities as of May 4, 2020. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures."

Commonwealth Health Insurance Connector Authority. State health care reform legislation enacted in 2006 created the Commonwealth Health Insurance Connector Authority (Health Connector). The Health Connector is governed by a board, of which the Secretary of Health and Human Services is the chairperson and the Secretary of Administration and Finance is also a member, each *ex officio*. Most of the funding to support the Health Connector and its programs is paid from the Commonwealth Care Trust Fund (CCTF), which is supported by dedicated revenue sources. The Health Connector is also responsible for policy development relative to the Affordability Schedule and Minimum Credible Coverage rules and public education and outreach, including the ACA-required Navigator program.

The Health Connector administers the Commonwealth's Health Insurance Marketplace under the ACA. As the Commonwealth's Marketplace, the Health Connector offers qualified health plans to individuals and small businesses. Individuals with incomes under 400% of the federal poverty level (FPL) are eligible for federal tax credits, and certain small businesses shopping through the Marketplace can access federal small business health care tax credits for up to two years. Individuals with incomes between 133% and 300% FPL, as well as certain Aliens with Special Status (AWSS) with incomes between 0% and 300% FPL, have access to additional state and federal subsidies through a program called ConnectorCare. The state provides additional state subsidies via ConnectorCare

to ensure that the premiums and point-of-service cost sharing for certain low-income members, after factoring in federal subsidies, are similar to what was available through the Commonwealth Care program.

Total Health Connector gross spending in fiscal 2019 from the CCTF was \$339.4 million, an increase of \$32.1 million from fiscal 2018 gross spending of \$307.3 million. Fiscal 2019 spending for the Health Connector, net of federal revenue, was \$206.5 million, an increase of \$14.2 million compared to \$192.3 million in fiscal 2018.

The fiscal 2020 budget for the Health Connector reflects \$361.7 million in gross spending from the CCTF. Net of federal revenue, fiscal 2020 expenditures are estimated to be \$222.8 million, an increase of \$16.3 million compared to fiscal 2019. The fiscal 2020 budget for the Health Connector is expected to be fully funded from dedicated revenues in the CCTF.

Federal 1115 MassHealth Demonstration Waiver. Section 1115 of the Social Security Act gives the U. S. Secretary of Health and Human Services authority to waive provisions of major health and welfare programs, including certain Medicaid requirements, and to allow a state to use federal Medicaid funds in ways that are not otherwise allowed under federal rules. The Commonwealth's 1115 waiver was renewed on November 4, 2016. The renewal consisted of an amendment to the current 1115 waiver, which was effective through June 30, 2017, as well as a five-year waiver extension. This waiver extension is authorized from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2022. The waiver extension is a \$52.4 billion agreement that supports a restructuring of the MassHealth program and is expected to bring in significant federal investment to support health care delivery system reforms. The agreement also extends eligibility and benefit provisions authorized under the waiver, such as coverage for diversionary behavioral health benefits and for individuals with HIV. The waiver extension includes more than \$29 billion in revenue to the Commonwealth through federal financial participation. Additionally, the waiver extension expands services for substance use disorder treatment.

The 1115 waiver extension also preserves and maintains the stability of the Safety Net Care Pool (SNCP) for the full five years of the waiver period with an \$8 billion authorization. This authorization includes a \$1.8 billion investment of new Delivery System Reform Incentive Program (DSRIP) funding that will support MassHealth's payment reform objectives. The SNCP renews authority for the Health Safety Net program, which makes payments to hospitals and community health centers for providing certain health care services to their low-income patients who are not eligible for health insurance or cannot afford it. Under the new SNCP, supplemental payments for safety net hospitals have been restructured and linked to delivery system reform participation. The number of hospitals eligible for these payments increased from seven in the previous waiver to 14 in the waiver extension. In addition, the SNCP expands authority for federal match to include cost-sharing affordability subsidies and enrollment gap coverage for Health Connector enrollees up to 300% FPL. Lastly, the SNCP establishes non-state public hospital payments and incentive programs for Cambridge Health Alliance, tied to delivery system reform performance.

Additional Section 1115 waivers were requested in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. For additional details see "MassHealth" above.

Health Care Cost Containment. The Center for Health Information and Analysis (CHIA) is an independent state agency, funded through an industry assessment, to monitor the Massachusetts health care system through data collection and research and to release reliable information and meaningful analysis to a wide variety of audiences.

The Health Policy Commission (HPC) is an independent agency within, but not subject to the control of, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance. The HPC's mission is to advance a more transparent, accountable, and innovative health care system through independent policy leadership and investment programs, to achieve better health and better care at a lower cost across the Commonwealth. Beginning in fiscal 2017, the HPC is funded through an annual assessment on the health care industry, similar to CHIA's assessment.

As required by statute, the health care cost growth benchmark has been equal to PGSP, or 3.6%, for calendar 2014 to 2017. Each year, the HPC, in collaboration with CHIA, releases a report on the Commonwealth's performance under the benchmark. The 2018 Cost Trends Report provides that total health care expenditures per capita in the Commonwealth grew from 2016 to 2017 by 1.6%, compared to 3.0% growth from 2015 to 2016. Pursuant to statute, the benchmark in calendar 2019 was set at PGSP minus a half of a percent, or 3.1%.

By statute, the health care cost growth benchmark for calendar 2018 through 2022 is equal to the growth rate of PGSP minus 0.5%, and for calendar 2023 and thereafter, will be equal to the growth rate of PGSP. However, the HPC and the Legislature have some ability to change those growth targets.

## Other Health and Human Services

## Other Health and Human Services - Budgeted Operating Funds (in millions)

Expenditure Category	<u>Fiscal 2015</u>	<u>Fiscal 2016</u>	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019	Projected Fiscal 2020 (5)
Office of Health Services						
Department of Mental Health	\$682.4	\$712.5	\$739.2	\$749.1	\$831.7	\$918.6
Department of Public Health	<u>518.7</u>	<u>525.2</u>	<u>553.8</u>	<u>586.4</u>	<u>589.5</u>	<u>723.3</u>
Sub Total	\$1,201.2	\$1,237.7	\$1,293.0	\$1,335.5	\$1,421.2	\$1,641.8
Office of Children, Youth, and Family Services						
Department of Children and Families	\$876.4	\$920.0	\$958.9	\$974.2	\$1,006.8	\$1,068.5
Department of Transitional Assistance	660.9	630.2	608.1	593.7	614.9	713.1
Department of Youth Services	168.3	169.2	171.7	169.1	168.9	180.9
Office for Refugees and Immigrants	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.1</u>	1.3	1.1	1.4	<u>1.1</u>
Sub Total	\$1,706.7	\$1,720.5	\$1,740.0	\$1,738.1	\$1,792.0	\$1,963.6
Office of Disabilities and Community Services						
Department of Developmental Services	\$1,678.9	\$1,735.4	\$1,813.5	\$1,858.3	\$1,939.5	\$2,125.5
Other (1)	129.9	<u>79.5</u>	<u>86.0</u>	82.0	<u>97.3</u>	94.3
Sub Total	\$1,808.8	\$1,814.9	\$1,899.5	\$1,940.4	\$2,036.8	\$2,219.8
Executive Office of Elder Affairs (2) Executive Office of Health and	\$291.7	\$312.0	\$308.2	\$527.4	\$546.6	\$586.8
Human Services (3)	278.1	283.5	295.2	323.7	344.6	442.0
Department of Veterans' Services (4)	<u>14.4</u>	<u>64.4</u>	<u>65.5</u>	<u>65.3</u>	<u>69.1</u>	<u>77.9</u>
Sub Total	\$584.2	\$659.9	668.9	\$916.4	\$960.3	\$1,106.6
<b>Budgeted Expenditures and Other Uses</b>	\$5,300.8	\$5,433.0	\$5,601.4	\$5,930.5	\$6,210.3	\$6,931.9

SOURCES: Fiscal 2015-2019 Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2020, Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

Office of Health Services. The Office of Health Services encompasses programs and services from the Department of Public Health and the Department of Mental Health. Its goal is to promote healthy people, families, communities and environments through coordinated care. The departments work in unison to determine that individuals and families can live and work in their communities self-sufficiently and safely. The following are a few examples of programs and services provided by this office: substance abuse programs, immunization services, early intervention programs, environmental health services, youth violence programs, supportive housing and residential services for the mentally ill of all ages, and emergency and acute hospital services.

Office of Children, Youth and Family Services. The Office of Children, Youth and Family Services works to provide services to children and their families through a variety of programs and services. The programs and services are offered through the Department of Children and Families, the Department of Youth Services, the Department of Transitional Assistance and the Office of Refugees and Immigrants. The collaborative goal of this office is to work to ensure that individuals, children and families are provided with public assistance needed as well as access to programs that will allow for them to be safe and self-sufficient.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Massachusetts Rehabilitation Commission, Massachusetts Commission for the Blind, Massachusetts Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing, and, prior to fiscal 2016, the Chelsea Soldiers' Home, and the Holyoke Soldiers' Home.

<sup>(2)</sup> Account restructuring in fiscal 2018 budget shifted spending for the Choices program from MassHealth to Elder Affairs.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes Medicaid program administration.

<sup>(4)</sup> The fiscal 2015 budget transferred the Chelsea Soldiers' Home and the Holyoke Soldiers' Home from the Office of Disabilities and Community Services to Veterans' Services. Fiscal 2016 and later years include the Chelsea Soldiers' Home and the Holyoke Soldiers' Home. Beginning in fiscal 2014, Veterans' Services spending does not include veterans' annuities spending, which is captured under local aid spending.

<sup>(5)</sup> Fiscal 2020 estimates include known and estimated accrued liabilities, as of May 4, 2020. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures."

The Department of Children and Families (DCF) is charged with protecting children from abuse and neglect, and in partnership with families and communities, ensuring that children are able to grow and thrive in a safe and nurturing environment. DCF serves approximately 46,000 children at any given time, primarily children through age 18, and youth ages 18-22 who are transitioning from DCF custody to independent living. DCF is currently undergoing an agency improvement initiative to implement new programmatic policies, review agency management structure, and strengthen workforce capacity.

Through the Department of Transitional Assistance (DTA), the Commonwealth funds three major programs of public assistance for eligible state residents: Transitional Aid to Families with Dependent Children (TAFDC); Emergency Aid to the Elderly, Disabled and Children; and the State Supplemental Program (SSP) for individuals enrolled in the federal Supplemental Security Income program. In addition, DTA is responsible for administering the entirely federally funded Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program, as well as other smaller programs that assist DTA clients with completing their education, gaining career skills and finding employment.

Disabilities and Community Services. Programs and services provided by the Massachusetts Rehabilitation Commission, the Massachusetts Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing, the Massachusetts Commission for the Blind and the Department of Developmental Services assist some of the most disadvantaged residents of the Commonwealth. These agencies provide assistance to this population and create public awareness in the citizens of the Commonwealth, as well as promote inter-agency collaboration which attend to the needs of the community, disabled and multi-disabled population. This holistic approach is designed to ensure that those of all ages with disabilities are able to lead functionally equivalent lives despite limitations that they may face.

Executive Office of Elder Affairs. The Executive Office of Elder Affairs provides a variety of services and programs to eligible seniors and their families. The office administers supportive and congregate housing programs, regulates assisted living residences, and provides home care and caregiver support services and nutrition programs. Eligibility for services is based largely on age, income, and disability status. The Executive Office of Elder Affairs also administers a state-supported prescription drug program for seniors.

Department of Veterans' Services. The Department of Veterans' Services provides a variety of services, programs and benefits to eligible veterans and their families. The Department of Veterans' Services provides outreach services to help eligible veterans enroll in a variety of programs, administers supportive housing and homeless services, and provides approximately 26,000 veterans, veterans' spouses and parents with annuity and benefit payments. The Department also oversees the Chelsea Soldiers' Home and the Holyoke Soldiers' Home, state-owned facilities providing long-term health care and domiciliary services to veterans.

#### Education

Executive Office of Education. The Executive Office of Education includes the Department of Early Education and Care, the Department of Elementary and Secondary Education (previously the Department of Education), and the Department of Higher Education (previously the Board of Higher Education). The Secretary of Education serves on the board of each department as well as the board of the University of Massachusetts. The office is committed to advancing actions and initiatives that will improve achievement for all students, close persistent achievement gaps, and creating a 21<sup>st</sup> century public education system that prepares students for higher education, work and life in a world economy and global society.

Department of Early Education and Care. The Department of Early Education and Care (EEC) is the agency responsible for all early education and care services and funding in the Commonwealth, including licensing and oversight of and technical assistance to programs for infants, toddlers, preschoolers, and school age children during out-of-school time; group homes; foster care and adoption placement agencies; and residential schools for children with special needs. EEC also oversees community-based family engagement networks that provide literacy and other developmental activities for children and parents in libraries and adult education centers. EEC licenses approximately 9,000 child care programs, residential facilities, and foster care/adoption placement agencies that have the capacity to serve an estimated 230,000 children. EEC supports an average of 55,000 children from low-income or at-risk families to attend family or group child care programs, including referrals from the Commonwealth's Department of Children and Families and Department of Transitional Assistance.

Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. The Department of Elementary and Secondary Education (DESE) serves the student population from kindergarten through 12<sup>th</sup> grade by providing support for students, educators, schools and districts and by providing state leadership for elementary, secondary, vocational-technical, and adult basic education. There are 406 operating school districts in the Commonwealth, serving over 950,000 students. DESE is governed by the Board of Elementary and Secondary Education, which includes 11 members. The Board of Elementary and Secondary Education nominates, and the Secretary of Education appoints, a Commissioner of Elementary and Secondary Education, who is responsible for carrying out the policies established by the Board.

Department of Higher Education. The Commonwealth's system of higher education includes the five-campus University of Massachusetts, nine state universities and 15 community colleges. The higher education system is coordinated by the Department of Higher Education, which is governed by the Board of Higher Education. Each institution of higher education is governed by a separate board of trustees; the University of Massachusetts has one board that governs its five campuses. The Board of Higher Education appoints, subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education, a Commissioner of Higher Education, who is responsible for carrying out the policies established by the board at the Department of Higher Education.

The operating revenues of each institution consist primarily of state appropriations and of student fees that are set by the board of trustees of each institution. Tuition levels are set by the Board of Higher Education for the state universities and community colleges, while the University of Massachusetts board of trustees has the authority to set and retain tuition for its campuses. The Massachusetts College of Art and Design and the Massachusetts Maritime Academy also have authority to retain tuition from all students. The other institutions have authority to retain tuition received from out-of-state students and tuitions from self-supporting programs, such as colleges of continuing education and evening schools. Otherwise, each institution is required to remit tuition revenue to the State Treasurer.

The board of trustees of each institution submits annually audited financial statements to the Comptroller and the Board of Higher Education. The Department of Higher Education prepares annual operating budget requests on behalf of all institutions, which are submitted to the Executive Office of Education and subsequently to the Executive Office for Administration and Finance and to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The Legislature appropriates funds for the higher education system in the Commonwealth's annual operating budget in various line items for each institution.

## **Public Safety**

Eleven state agencies fall under the umbrella of the Executive Office of Public Safety and Security. The largest is the Department of Correction, which operates 16 correctional facilities and centers across the Commonwealth. Other public safety agencies include the State Police, the Parole Board, the Department of Fire Services, the Military Division, the Office of the Chief Medical Examiner, and five other public safety related agencies.

## **Energy and Environmental Affairs**

The Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs is responsible for policy development, environmental law enforcement services, and oversight of agencies and programs. Six state agencies and numerous boards fall under the umbrella of the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs. The largest is the Department of Conservation and Recreation, which operates public parkland, recreational facilities, watersheds and forests across the Commonwealth. Other environmental agencies include the Department of Agricultural Resources, responsible for the state's agricultural and food safety programs, the Department of Environmental Protection, responsible for clean air, water, recycling and environmental remediation programs, and the Department of Fish and Game, responsible for the management and protection of endangered species, fisheries and habitat. Additional agencies include the Department of Public Utilities, responsible for oversight of electric, gas, water and transportation utilities, and the Department of Energy Resources, responsible for energy planning, management and oversight.

#### **Debt Service**

Debt service expenditures relate to general obligation bonds and notes, special obligation bonds and federal grant anticipation notes issued by the Commonwealth. See "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES."

## **Employee Benefits**

Group Insurance. The Group Insurance Commission (GIC) provides health insurance benefits to more than 425,000 people, including state and participating municipalities' employees, retirees, their spouses and dependents, and certain retired municipal teachers, their spouses and dependents. State employee contributions are currently based on date of hire; employees hired on or before June 30, 2003 contribute 20% of total premium costs, and employees hired after June 30, 2003 contribute 25% of premium costs. Similarly, state retirees contribute either 10%, 15% or 20%, depending on their retirement date. The GIC also provides health insurance benefits for the employees and retirees of participating municipalities; the municipalities reimburse the state for their enrollees' premium costs. The contribution ratio(s) for municipal enrollees is set through a collective bargaining process within each community. As of July 1, 2019, the GIC provides health insurance to employees and retirees of 54 municipal entities: 11 cities, 27 towns, and 16 other governmental entities, including regional school districts, union and non-union educational collaboratives, charter schools, and regional planning councils.

Fiscal 2020 GIC appropriations total \$1.733 billion, approximately \$572 million of which is offset by municipal revenue and \$221 million of which is offset by non-state agency revenue to reimburse the state for providing health insurance benefits to the participating governmental units, including municipalities. In addition, the fiscal 2020 budget authorizes transfers of up to \$450 million to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund for the purpose of making expenditures for current state retirees and their dependents.

In keeping with the GIC's commitment to cost containment, the GIC approved a package of benefit changes to be effective in fiscal 2020 that moved the focus of tiering from individuals to group-based systems. This was designed to encourage greater use of providers in lower-cost high quality groups. Additionally, the GIC reduced copayments for some ambulatory outpatient procedures performed at free standing facilities to lower the utilization of higher-cost services. The aggregate fiscal 2020 premium rates for GIC state and municipal members increased 3.3% over the aggregate premium rates in effect in fiscal 2019.

*Pensions*. The Commonwealth is responsible for the payment of pension benefits for Commonwealth employees and for teachers of the cities, towns and regional school districts throughout the state. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING."

Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB). The Commonwealth is required under state law to provide certain health care and life insurance benefits for retired employees of the Commonwealth and certain other governmental agencies. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)."

The fiscal 2020 budget is consistent with the requirements of Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 45 and No. 75, that spending for current retirees be accounted for separately, and that deposits towards the Commonwealth's non-pension retiree liability be made into an irrevocable trust.

#### **Other Program Expenditures**

The remaining expenditures on other programs and services for state government include constitutional officers, the judiciary and district attorneys, sheriffs, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Executive Office for Housing and Economic Development, the Executive Office of Labor and Workforce Development, the Executive Office of Technology Services and Security, and various other programs.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The table below in this section presents combined revenues and expenditures in the budgeted operating funds. The measurement of revenues for the budgeted operating funds is on a statutory basis and differs from governmental revenues on a GAAP basis. See "Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures" and "GAAP Basis" below.

#### Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures

The revenues and expenditures of the budgeted operating funds presented in the following table are derived from the Commonwealth's Statutory Basis Financial Reports (SBFR) for fiscal 2015 through 2019. Estimates for fiscal 2020 have been prepared by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

The following table sets forth the Commonwealth's budgeted operating funds revenues and expenditures for fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019, and estimated revenues and expenditures for fiscal 2020. Revenue and expense items generally have been updated as of May 4, 2020, including adjustments in certain areas to reflect the expected impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the operations of the Commonwealth for the remainder of fiscal 2020. These adjustments include decreases in lottery, gaming, registry of motor vehicle, and certain other revenues due to the closing of non-essential businesses and the stay at home advisory issued in March 2020, and increases in MassHealth costs and other areas incurred in response to COVID-19. Adjustments to expenditures also reflect the anticipated reimbursement of COVID-19 related costs from federal funds. Tax revenues, however, are based on the benchmarks set in the fiscal 2020 budget, as adopted in July 2019 and as revised in January 2020, and have not yet been further revised as of the date of this Information Statement. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS," "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting," and "FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021 – Fiscal 2020."

## **Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis (in millions) (1)**

Duugete	Estimated						
	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019	Fiscal 2020 (10)	
Beginning Fund Balances							
Reserved or Designated	\$190.0	\$226.0	\$126.0	\$117.4	\$371.5	\$521.3	
Stabilization Fund	1,248.4	1,252.4	1,291.5	1,300.7	2,001.3	3,424.4	
Undesignated	<u>12.1</u>	92.3	64.5	<u>29.7</u>	<u>13.9</u>	<u>13.5</u>	
Total	<u>\$1,450.5</u>	<u>\$1,570.7</u>	<u>1,482.0</u>	<u>\$1,447.8</u>	<b>\$2,386.7</b>	<u>\$3,959.2</u>	
B 104 G							
Revenues and Other Sources	00.0	02.4	05.4	05.0	07.1	07.0	
Alcoholic Beverages Banks	80.8 51.9	83.4 23.5	85.4	85.8 17.4	87.1 19.5	87.9 20.3	
Cigarettes	510.3	505.6	(0.1) 490.3	471.2	439.8	421.1	
Corporations	2,172.1	2,312.0	2,196.7	2,392.2	2,927.2	2,524.9	
Deeds	238.3	281.9	297.2	284.5	318.3	330.4	
Income	14,448.7	14,393.7	14,683.7	16,239.6	17,109.3	17,485.5	
Inheritance and Estate	340.9	399.4	336.6	473.0	601.3	591.3	
Insurance	391.4	429.6	421.9	430.9	470.6	496.7	
Marijuana Excise	-	-	-	-	13.9	83.8	
Motor Fuel	756.1	766.6	769.4	769.1	775.5	779.3	
Public Utilities (2)	3.4	(1.6)	(0.1)	(0.7)	-	-	
Room Occupancy	150.7	162.2	156.7	158.7	168.8	208.5	
Calago							
Sales: Regular	3,986.6	4,156.9	4,226.1	4,433.2	4,688.3	5,035.7	
Meals	998.8	1,063.8	1,132.5	1,154.4	1,216.0	1,281.5	
Motor Vehicles	789.1	833.9	852.5	866.3	894.0	928.0	
						7,245.2	
Sub-Total-Sales	5,774.4	6,054.6	6,211.1	6,453.9	6,798.3	,,	
Miscellaneous	12.8	13.6	12.9	11.5	10.5	14.2	
Settlements and Judgments (3)	12.6	13.0	12.7	-	-	50	
Total Tax Revenues	\$24,932.2	\$25,424.5	\$25,661.7	<u>\$27,787.2</u>	\$29,740.1	\$30,339.2	
					<u> </u>	<u></u>	
MBTA Transfer (4)	(970.6)	(986.2)	(992.2)	(1,007.9)	(1,053.2)	(1,114.2)	
MSBA Transfer	(764.1)	(798.5)	(816.8)	(847.9)	(893.2)	(954.2)	
Workforce Training Fund		()				(a. ( a. )	
Transfer (5)	(23.6)	(22.8)	(24.4)	(24.7)	(25.1)	(24.5)	
Total Budgeted Operating Tax Revenues	\$23,173.8	\$23,616.9	\$23,828.3	\$25,906.7	\$27,768.6	<u>\$28,246.3</u>	
Revenues	\$23,173.0	\$25,010.9	\$23,020.3	\$23,900.7	\$27,700.0	\$20,240. <u>3</u>	
Federal Reimbursements	9,480.4	10,642.7	10,857.8	11,376.9	11,771.9	13,061.2	
Departmental and Other	-,	,	,	,	,,,,	,	
Revenues	3,852.8	4,257.2	4,382.1	4,742.2	4,831.7	4,880.0	
Inter-fund Transfers from Non-budgeted							
Funds and other sources (6)	<u>1,729.5</u>	1,848.7	<u>2,099.1</u>	1,793.4	2,010.3	<u>1,825.3</u>	
<b>Budgeted Revenues and Other Sources</b>	\$38,236.5	\$40,365.5	\$41,167.3	\$43,819.2	\$46,382.5	\$48,012.8	
Budgeted Revenues and Other Sources	\$30,230.3	<u>\$40,303.3</u>	<u>\$41,107.5</u>	343,019.2	\$40,362.3	<u>\$40,012.0</u>	
Inter-fund Transfers	735.4	472.9	617.4	1,217.0	1,993.3	1,355.1	
<b>Total Budgeted Revenues and Other</b>							
Sources	<u>\$38,971.9</u>	<u>\$40,838.4</u>	<u>\$41,784.7</u>	<u>\$45,036.2</u>	<u>\$48,375.8</u>	<u>\$49,367.9</u>	
Expenditures and Uses	5 420 4	5.563.5	5.702.0	5.005.5	60747	(202.0	
Direct Local Aid	5,420.4	5,567.7	5,703.0	5,885.5	6,074.7	6,383.9	
Medicaid Other Health and Human Services	13,655.2 5,300.8	14,851.0 5,433.0	15,251.7 5,601.4	15,744.5 5,930.0	16,520.5	17,465.4 6,931.9	
Group Insurance	1,665.1	1,629.7	1,662.5	1,634.0	6,210.3 1,644.2	1,733.6	
Department of Elementary and Secondary	1,005.1	1,027.7	1,002.3	1,054.0	1,044.2	1,755.0	
Education	514.9	539.3	523.2	552.3	604.9	699.6	
Higher Education	1,161.6	1,194.3	1,168.3	1,173.4	1,283.7	1,317.9	
Department of Early Education and Care	537.7	547.6	540.0	564.3	607.5	730.0	
Public Safety	1,040.7	1,065.6	1,059.6	1,102.0	1,168.1	1,321.4	
Energy and Environmental Affairs	225.0	221.4	222.1	229.6	255.1	296.6	
Debt Service (7)	2,190.4	2,174.3	2,284.7	2,323.4	2,327.1	2,462.9	
Post -Employment Benefits (8)	2,213.4	2,503.4	2,659.7	2,891.5	3,110.2	3,314.5	
Other Program Expenditures	3,113.1	<u>3,240.7</u>	<u>3,235.0</u>	<u>3,316.0</u>	3,562.5	<u>3,898.8</u>	
Total - Programs and Services before	627 626 2	¢20 0/0 0	620.011.3	041 246 5	642 269 0	016 EFC 1	
transfers to Non-budgeted funds	<u>\$37,038.3</u>	<u>\$38,968.0</u>	<u>\$39,911.2</u>	<u>\$41,346.5</u>	<u>\$43,368.9</u>	<u>\$46,556.4</u>	

	Fiscal 2015	<u>Fiscal 2016</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019	Estimated Fiscal 2020 (10)
Inter-fund Transfers to Non-budgeted Funds						
Commonwealth Care Trust Fund	-	-	-	-	45.8	-
Medical Assistance Trust Fund	71.0	665.6	403.4	579.9	363.1	505.8
Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund	588.6	566.8	484.7	634.7	643.2	576.4
Other	<u>418.4</u>	<u>253.8</u>	402.3	<u>319.2</u>	<u>389.0</u>	<u>245.3</u>
Total Inter-Fund Transfers to Non- Budgeted Funds	<u>\$1,078.0</u>	<u>\$1,486.2</u>	<u>\$1,290.4</u>	<u>\$1,533.8</u>	<u>\$1,441.1</u>	<u>\$1,327.4</u>
Budgeted Expenditures and Other Uses	\$38,116.3	\$40,454.2	\$41,201. <u>6</u>	\$42,880.3	\$44,810.0	\$47,883.8
other eses	φ30,110.3	φ <del>+0,+3+.2</del>	φ+1,201.0	ψ <del>12,000.</del> 2	<del>\$11,010.0</del>	<u>\$47,005.0</u>
Inter-fund Transfers Total Budgeted Expenditures and Other	<u>735.4</u>	<u>472.9</u>	<u>617.4</u>	<u>1,217.0</u>	<u>1,993.3</u>	<u>1,355.1</u>
Uses	<u>\$38,851.7</u>	<u>\$40,927.1</u>	<u>\$41,819.0</u>	<u>\$44,097.3</u>	<u>\$46,803.3</u>	<u>\$49,239.0</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources Over Expenditures and						
Other Uses	<u>\$120.2</u>	<u>(\$88.7)</u>	<u>(\$34.3)</u>	<u>\$938.9</u>	<u>\$1,572.5</u>	<u>\$128.9</u>
Ending Fund Balances						
Reserved or Designated (9)	226.0	126.0	117.4	371.5	521.3	185.1
Stabilization Fund	1,252.4	1,291.5	1,300.7	2,001.3	3,424.4	3,984.7
Undesignated	92.3	<u>64.5</u>	<u>29.7</u>	<u>13.9</u>	13.5	12.2
Total	<u>\$1,570.7</u>	<u>\$1,482.0</u>	<u>\$1,447.8</u>	<u>\$2,386.7</u>	<u>\$3,959.2</u>	<u>\$4,182.0</u>

SOURCES: Fiscal 2015-2019, Office of the Comptroller; projected fiscal 2020, Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Totals may not add due to rounding.
- (2) Prior to January 1, 2014, public utility corporations were subject to an excise tax of 6.5% on net income. Legislation enacted in 2013 repealed the separate excise tax for utility corporations, which are now subject to the corporate excise imposed on business corporations.
- (3) For fiscal 2015 through 2019, tax and non-tax revenue from judgments and settlements in excess of \$10 million is included in specific tax and non-tax revenue categories. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; Settlements and Judgments."
- (4) Beginning in fiscal 2015, the annual amount of sales tax receipts statutorily credited to the MBTA was increased by \$160 million. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES State Taxes; Sales and Use Tax."
- (5) The Workforce Training Fund is not subject to annual appropriation, and employer contributions are deposited directly in the Workforce Training Fund after their collection.
- (6) Inter-fund Transfers from Non-budgeted Funds and Other Sources include profits from the State Lottery, abandoned property proceeds and other inter-fund transfers.
- (7) Fiscal 2016 budgeted Debt Service excluded \$113 million in payments made from a non-budgeted fund that was made from budgeted funds in other years.
- (8) Post-Employment Benefits include all budgeted pension transfers and transfers to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund (SRBTF). See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)."
- (9) Consists largely of appropriations authorized to be expended in the following year.
- (10) Fiscal 2020 amounts are estimated. Revenue and expense items generally have been updated as of May 4, 2020, including adjustments in certain areas to reflect the expected impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the operations of the Commonwealth for the remainder of fiscal 2020. These adjustments include decreases in lottery, gaming, registry of motor vehicle, and certain other revenues due to the closing of non-essential businesses and the stay-at-home advisory issued in March 2020, and increases in MassHealth costs and other areas incurred in response to COVID-19. Adjustments to expenditures also reflect the anticipated reimbursement of COVID-19-related costs from federal funds. Tax revenues, however, are based on the benchmarks set in the fiscal 2020 budget, as adopted in July 2019 and as revised in January 2020, and have not yet been further revised of as the date of this Information Statement.

#### **Stabilization Fund**

The Stabilization Fund is established by state finance law as a reserve of surplus revenues to be used for the purposes of covering revenue shortfalls, covering state or local losses of federal funds or for any event which threatens the health, safety or welfare of the people or the fiscal stability of the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions. The fund is referred to as the state's "rainy day fund," serving as a source of financial support for the state budget in times of slow revenue growth or revenue declines and as the primary source of protection against having to make drastic cuts in state services in periods of economic downturns.

Required Deposits and Allowable Stabilization Fund Balance. From fiscal 2005 through fiscal 2013, state finance law provided that (i) 0.5% of current year net tax revenues be deposited into the Stabilization Fund at fiscal

year-end, (ii) 0.5% of current-year net tax revenues be made available for the next fiscal year and (iii) any remaining amount of the year-end statutorily defined surplus be transferred to the Stabilization Fund. Since fiscal 2014, state finance law has required that the entire year-end statutorily defined surplus be transferred to the Stabilization Fund. Since fiscal 2011, state finance law has required that tax revenue from capital gains exceeding \$1 billion in a fiscal year (adjusted annually, beginning in fiscal 2014, to reflect the average annual rate of growth in U. S. gross domestic product over the preceding five years) be deposited into the Stabilization Fund, with 5% of such amount then transferred to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund and, beginning in fiscal 2013, with an additional 5% of such amount then transferred to the Commonwealth's Pension Liability Fund. However, all of these requirements may be modified or superseded by individual appropriation acts. In fiscal years 2015 and 2016, the Commonwealth temporarily suspended the requirement to transfer capital gains tax collections above the threshold to the Stabilization Fund, with all capital gains tax collections remaining in the General Fund.

Each quarter, the Department of Revenue certifies the amount of tax revenues estimated to have been collected during the preceding quarter from capital gains income and, once the threshold has been exceeded, the excess is transferred to the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund. The final certification of capital gains tax revenues is done in November following the end of the fiscal year, but no adjustment is made to the Stabilization Fund transfers if the final amount of capital gains taxes certified differs from the amount certified in the preceding July.

State finance law requires the Comptroller to transfer 75% of the growth in unclaimed property net revenue relative to the prior year to the Stabilization Fund.

Gaming legislation enacted in 2011 also requires 10% of gaming tax revenues from Category 1 licensees to be transferred from the Gaming Revenue Fund to the Stabilization Fund, provided that such amount may be reduced by half to fund certain deficiencies in funds distributed to cities and towns. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Gaming."

The allowable Stabilization Fund balance at fiscal year-end is 15% of total budgeted revenues for that year. If the Stabilization Fund balance exceeds the allowable limit, the excess amounts are to be transferred to the Tax Reduction Fund.

The following table shows the sources and uses of the Stabilization Fund during fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019.

#### Stabilization Fund Sources and Uses (in thousands)

	Fiscal <u>2015</u>	Fiscal <u>2016</u>	Fiscal <u>2017</u>	Fiscal <u>2018</u>	Fiscal <u>2019</u>
Beginning Fund Balances	\$1,248,435	\$1,252,429	\$1,291,514	\$1,300,678	\$2,001,299
Revenues and Other Sources					
Deposit of the remaining consolidated net surplus	123,507	-	-	209,287	592,722
Deposits from growth in abandoned property receipts (1)	-	27,100	-	13,450	3,673
Deposits from gaming tax revenues	20,000 (2)	-	-	-	9,781 (3)
Capital gains tax transfers in excess of threshold (4) Deposits due to judgments and settlements in excess of \$10 million	-	-	-	513,908	848,399
Lottery transfer taxes	647	744	377	272	429
Investment income	4,646	11,241	8,787	15,094	52,913
Excess permissible tax revenue	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenues and Other Sources</b>	148,800	39,085	<u>9,164</u>	<u>752,011</u>	<u>1,507,917</u>
Total Expenditures and Other Uses	<u>144,806</u>	Ξ	Ξ	<u>51,390</u> (5)	<u>84,840</u> (5)
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	<u>3,994</u>	39,085	<u>9,164</u>	700,621	1,423,077
Ending Fund Balances	<u>\$1,252,429</u>	<u>\$1,291,514</u>	<u>\$1,300,678</u>	<u>\$2,001,299</u>	<u>\$3,424,376</u>
Allowable Stabilization Fund Balance	<u>\$5,735,471</u>	<u>\$6,047,764</u>	<u>\$6,175,099</u>	<u>\$6,572,883</u>	<u>\$6,957,381</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents transfer equal to 75% of the growth in abandoned property receipts from the prior fiscal year.

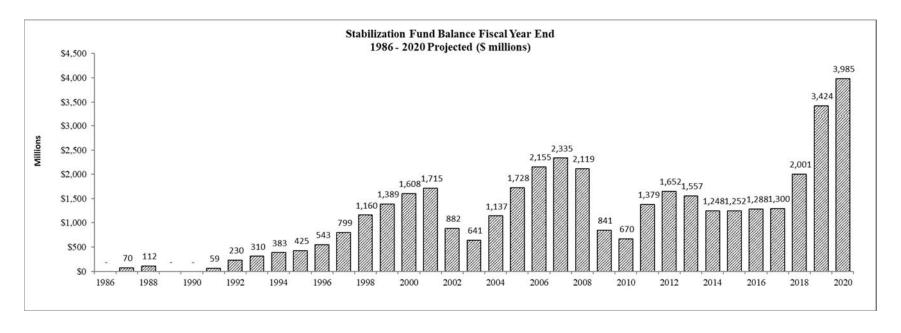
<sup>(2)</sup> Represents repayment of Massachusetts Gaming Commission start-up funds.

<sup>(3)</sup> Represents transfers of gaming tax revenue (\$6,231) and gaming fines (\$3,550).

<sup>(4)</sup> Threshold adjusted annually for U.S. gross domestic product growth. Legislative enactments in 2015 retained all fiscal 2015 and fiscal 2016 capital gains tax revenues in the General Fund. The fiscal 2017 specified threshold was \$1.278 billion; however, capital gains tax collections for fiscal 2017 did not exceed this amount. The fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2019 specified thresholds were \$1.169 billion and \$1.212 billion, respectively. The Department of Revenue has certified that the capital gains tax collections threshold for fiscal 2020 is approximately \$1.260 billion and fiscal 2021 is approximately \$1.312 billion.

<sup>(5)</sup> Represents transfers of 5% capital gains tax revenue to the State Pension Fund and OPEB Trust Fund per statute.

The following chart shows the Stabilization Fund balance from fiscal 1986 through fiscal 2019 (actual), and fiscal 2020 (estimated). The balance of the Stabilization Fund as of April 18, 2020 is \$3.484 billion. The fiscal 2020 budget, as adjusted in January 2020, anticipated a net increase in the balance of the Stabilization Fund of \$566 million, which has been revised to \$560 million, primarily due to the decrease in gaming revenues due to the COVID-19 pandemic. See "Special Disclosure Regarding COVID-19 Matters," "Commonwealth Revenues — Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues," and "Selected Financial Data - Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures."



SOURCE: Fiscal 1986-fiscal 2019, Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2020 (estimated), Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

#### **GAAP Basis**

The Commonwealth's GAAP financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2019, attached as Exhibit C, are prepared in accordance with reporting standards first established by GASB Statements 34 and 35, as amended. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Fiscal Control, Accounting and Reporting Practices of the Comptroller." The GAAP financial statements are presented on both a "fund perspective" (or short-term accrual) basis and a "government-wide perspective" basis, which includes debt, capital assets and accrual activity on a comprehensive statement of net position, similar to a balance sheet. All capital assets, including road and bridge infrastructure and all long-term liabilities, including outstanding debt and commitments of long-term assistance to municipalities and authorities, are part of the government-wide statements. The Commonwealth's statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances are presented as a statement of activities, similar to an income statement.

The table below presents the transition from the Commonwealth's statutory basis budgetary fund balance to the "fund perspective" balance, as depicted in the fund financial statements, and then to the Commonwealth's "government-wide" financial position. Differences between statutory and the "fund perspective" GAAP basis can be summarized in five major adjustments. Those adjustments are for Medicaid (as well as the somewhat related liability for uncompensated care), taxes, projected amounts due to the Commonwealth in the next fiscal year under the master tobacco settlement agreement, claims and judgments, and amounts due to authorities. As evidenced in the trend line of fund balance (deficit) over time, however, these adjustments connect the GAAP basis measurement when viewed using a fund perspective under GAAP and the statutory basis measurement. While the difference in fund balances may vary in a given fiscal year, both balances generally trend in the same direction. To convert to a full accrual basis, further major adjustments are made for the net book value of the Commonwealth's capital assets, inclusive of infrastructure, the realizable value of long-term deferred revenues (largely from tax payment plans) and the amount of the Commonwealth's outstanding long-term debt, the Commonwealth's unfunded pension and OPEB liabilities, and other liabilities.

# Governmental Funds-Statutory to GAAP-Fund Perspective and to Governmental Net Position

# (in millions)

Governmental Funds-Statutory Basis, June 30, 2019	
Budgeted Fund Balance	\$3,959.2
Non-budgeted special revenue fund balance	2,457.5
Capital Projects Fund Balance	(216.4)
Governmental Fund Balance-Statutory Basis, June 30, 2019	\$6,200.3
Plus: Expendable Trust and similar fund statutory balances that are considered	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
governmental funds for GAAP reporting purposes	651.7
Less: Massachusetts Department of Transportation Funds	(1,438.3)
Adjusted Statutory Governmental Fund Balance	\$5,413.7
Short term accruals, net of allowances and deferrals for increases/(decreases):	40,100
Taxes, net of refunds and abatements	2,176.6
Tobacco settlement agreement receivable	133.1
Medicaid	(71.5)
Assessments and other receivables	231.8
Amounts due to authorities and municipalities, net	(428.6)
Claims, judgments and other risks	(13.2)
Amounts due to healthcare providers and insurers	(37.3)
Workers' compensation and group insurance	(192.1)
Other accruals, net	292.8
Net increase to governmental funds balances	\$2,091.6
Massachusetts School Building Authority fund balance	1,606.0
Total changes to governmental funds	\$3,697.6
Governmental fund balance (fund perspective)	9,111.3
	,
Plus: Capital assets including infrastructure, net of accumulated depreciation	4,807.5
Deferred revenue, net of other eliminations	334.5
Long-term receivables	28.0
Long term accruals:	
Net pension liability	(38,065.0)
Net deferred (inflows)/outflows related to pensions	5,684.7
Net OPEB liability	(12,989.1)
Net deferred (inflows)/outflows of resources related to OPEB	(3,516.0)
Environmental remediation liability	(517.4)
Massachusetts School Building Authority debt and school construction payables	(6,975.1)
Long term debt, unamortized premiums and deferred losses on debt refundings	(30,625.6)
Compensated absences	(616.3)
Capital leases	(19.8)
Accrued interest on bonds	(444.0)
Other long-term liabilities	(278.1)
Total governmental net position/(deficit) (government-wide perspective)	<u>(\$74,080.4)</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

The deficit of \$74.080 billion in governmental activities net position can be largely attributed to three factors, First, the Commonwealth's net (or unfunded) pension liability, which, starting in fiscal 2015, has been placed on the Commonwealth's books in accordance with GASB Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions. This Statement required, among other things, the Commonwealth to include the long-term net pension liability on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position. As of June 30, 2019, the Commonwealth reported a net pension liability of approximately \$38.065 billion. Second, in accordance with GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions, the Commonwealth is required to include its net other postemployment (OPEB) liability on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position. As of June 30, 2019, the Commonwealth reported a net OPEB liability of approximately \$12.989 billion. Third, also contributing to the deficit was the Commonwealth's policy decision to finance the construction of assets owned by other governmental entities, particularly Commonwealth roads and bridges, which as a result of transportation reform completed during fiscal 2010 shifted these assets from the books of the Commonwealth to MassDOT, a component unit of the Commonwealth. At the end of fiscal 2019, MassDOT held \$25.417 billion in road, bridge and other transportation-related assets (excluding assets of the MBTA), net of related depreciation, the vast majority of which were formerly held by the Commonwealth. Those assets were financed by the Commonwealth, and the debt remains a long-term obligation of the Commonwealth. In addition, the Commonwealth has a net liability of \$6.975 billion in debt and grant obligations for the school building assistance program that finances construction of schools for the Commonwealth's cities and towns.

#### **Change in Statement of Net Position**

#### (in thousands)

Total net position/(deficit):	Governmental <u>Activities</u>	Business Type <u>Activities</u>	Government <u>Wide</u>
Fiscal 2018	(\$74,154,488)	\$5,049,952	(\$69,104,536)
Fiscal 2019	(74,080,352)	<u>5,649,478</u>	(68,430,874)
Change in net position/(deficit)	<u>\$74,136</u>	<u>\$599,526</u>	<u>\$673,662</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

As of June 30, 2019, approximately \$1.997 billion in restricted net position was set aside for unemployment benefits and approximately \$975 million was restricted for debt retirement.

Revenues – GAAP Basis. The measurement of revenues for the budgeted operating funds on a statutory basis differs from governmental revenues on a GAAP basis in that certain revenues that are not included on a statutory basis are included on a GAAP basis, including revenue accruals for Medicaid and taxes. In addition, internal transfers are eliminated under GAAP on a government-wide perspective. The following table shows the distribution of major sources of revenue in fiscal 2019.

## **Comparison of Fiscal 2019 Governmental Revenues (in millions)**

	Governmental Funds	<u>GAAP Basis –</u>	Governmental
	Statutory Basis	Fund Perspective	Government-wide <u>Perspective</u>
Taxes	\$30,200	\$30,618	\$30,610
Federal Revenue	15,399	16,328	16,320
Departmental and			
Miscellaneous Revenue	<u>22,375</u>	<u>22,830</u>	<u>12,926</u>
Total	<u>\$67,973</u>	<u>\$69,776</u>	<u>\$59,856</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

The following table provides financial results on a GAAP fund perspective basis for all governmental funds of the Commonwealth for fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019.

## **Governmental Fund Operations – GAAP Basis – Fund Perspective (in millions)**

	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>
Beginning fund balances	\$4,619.4	\$5,305.2	\$5,273.3	\$5,596.9	\$6,838.4
Revenues and Financing Sources	60,658.6	67,749.6	68,437.1	68,990.3	69,775.9
Expenditures and Financing Uses	59,972.8	67,781.5	68,113.5	67,749.0	67,503.0
Excess/(deficit)	<u>685.8</u>	(31.9)	323.6	1,241.3	2,272.9
Ending fund balances—GAAP fund perspective	<u>\$5,305.2</u>	<u>\$5,273.3</u>	<u>\$5,596.9</u>	<u>\$6,838.2</u>	<u>\$9,111.3</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

Financial Reports. The Commonwealth issues annual financial reports, including a report on the statutory basis of accounting (which is reviewed, but not audited) and GAAP basis audited financial statements. These financial statements are issued as two separate reports, the Statutory Basis Financial Report (SBFR) and the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR). The SBFR is usually published by the Comptroller on or before October 31 and the CAFR is usually published by the Comptroller by the second Wednesday in January.

The SBFR for the year ended June 30, 2019 and the CAFR for the year ended June 30, 2019 are attached hereto as Exhibits B and C, respectively. Copies of these financial reports are also available at the address provided under "Continuing Disclosure." The SBFR for fiscal 1997 through fiscal 2019 and the CAFR for fiscal 1995 through fiscal 2019 are also available on the web site of the Comptroller of the Commonwealth at https://www.macomptroller.org/financial-reports.

For each year beginning in fiscal 1990, the Commonwealth CAFRs, from which certain information contained in this Information Statement has been derived, have been awarded the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting by the Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA). The Certificate of Achievement is the highest form of recognition for excellence in state and local government financial reporting. Fiscal 2018 marked the 29th consecutive year that the Commonwealth has received this award. The fiscal 2019 CAFR has been submitted to the GFOA for review.

The Comptroller retains an independent certified public accounting firm to audit the Commonwealth's financial statements and issue certain other reports required by the Uniform Guidance. As part of the Uniform Guidance, the independent auditors render a report on all programs involving federal funding for compliance with

federal and state laws and regulations and assess the adequacy of internal control systems. For fiscal 1990 through 2019 the independent auditors' opinions on the CAFR were unqualified or unmodified, indicating that the Commonwealth's financial statements presented fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Commonwealth, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

#### **Discussion of Financial Condition**

As the annual operating budget of the Commonwealth is adopted in accordance with the statutory basis of accounting, public and governmental discourse on the financial affairs of the Commonwealth has traditionally followed the statutory basis. Consequently, the financial information set forth in this document follows the statutory basis, except where otherwise noted. Since fiscal 1990, the Commonwealth has prepared separate financial reports on the statutory basis (reviewed) and on a GAAP basis (audited). See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Fiscal Control, Accounting and Reporting Practices of the Comptroller; *Financial Reports*." Without limiting the generality of the references to the SBFR for the year ended June 30, 2019 and the CAFR for the year ended June 30, 2019, attention is called in particular to the portion of the CAFR under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis."

## **Auditors' Report on Fiscal 2019 CAFR**

The basic financial statements included in the CAFR of the Commonwealth for the year ended June 30, 2019 were audited by KPMG LLP (KPMG). The KPMG audit report dated February 10, 2020 on the general purpose financial statements included in the CAFR for the year ended June 30, 2019 contained an unmodified opinion. A copy of the audit report of KPMG dated February 10, 2020 has been filed with EMMA and is included within Exhibit C to this Information Statement. KPMG has not been engaged to perform, and has not performed, since the respective dates of its reports included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in such reports, nor has said independent auditor performed any procedures relating to any official statement of which this Information Statement may be a part.

## FISCAL 2020 AND FISCAL 2021

#### Fiscal 2020

On December 31, 2018, a fiscal 2020 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$29.299 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means.

The fiscal 2020 consensus tax revenue estimate reflects a forecast of 2.7% in tax revenue growth over projected fiscal 2019 tax revenues (as revised). The consensus revenue estimate for fiscal 2020 assumes that the state personal income tax rate will decrease from 5.05% to 5.00% on January 1, 2020, in accordance with the statutory mechanism. After accounting for statutorily required transfers for pensions, the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund, the Secretary and Committee chairs agreed that \$24.219 billion would be the maximum amount of tax revenue available for the fiscal 2020 budget.

On January 23, 2019, the Governor filed his fiscal 2020 budget recommendation, providing for a total of \$42.7 billion in state spending, excluding \$481.3 million in projected transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund. The budget as filed represented an increase of 1.5% over projected fiscal 2019 spending and anticipated a deposit of \$297 million to the Stabilization Fund in fiscal 2020.

The House and Senate did not complete the reconciliation of their separate budget proposals prior to the end of June 2019 and, accordingly, an interim budget of \$5 billion for the first month of fiscal 2020 was approved by the Governor on June 28, 2019. The interim budget was superseded by the fiscal 2020 budget when it was approved by the Governor on July 31, 2019.

The fiscal 2020 budget, as approved by the Governor on July 31, 2019, provides for approximately \$43.3 billion, excluding transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund, the pension liabilities trust fund, and other interfund transfers. The fiscal 2020 budget is based on estimated tax collections of \$30.099 billion, including revenues dedicated to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund. The estimate includes revenues from marijuana sales and excise taxes, estimated to be \$132.5 million, and excludes tax-related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million, which are assumed to be \$50 million. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting." The fiscal 2020 budget is approximately 3.3% greater than fiscal 2019 estimated spending levels at the time of the Governor's approval. The fiscal 2020 budget projects a net increase of \$476 million to the Stabilization Fund.

On December 13, 2019, the Governor approved a supplemental appropriations bill for fiscal 2019, which authorized \$542 million in direct appropriations, with a net state cost of \$346 million.

On January 3, 2020, the Governor filed a bill consisting of \$74.2 million in supplemental appropriations for fiscal 2020, with a net state cost of \$68.1 million. Major spending items included \$18 million for the MBTA, \$16.3 million to fund a ratified collective bargaining agreement, \$12.3 million for Safety Net Provider Hospitals, \$10 million for a fund for school improvement, and \$17.6 million for other smaller costs.

On January 13, 2020, the Secretary of Administration and Finance revised the tax revenue projection for fiscal 2020 of \$30.099 billion upward by \$190 million to \$30.289 billion. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting."

On January 31, 2020, the Governor filed a bill consisting of \$52.6 million in supplemental appropriations for fiscal 2020, with a net state cost of \$52.2 million. Major spending items included \$17.4 million in spending for representation of indigent defendants, \$10.4 million for information technology costs in the Health and Human Services Secretariat, and \$9.6 million for Transitional Assistance to Families with Dependent Children.

On March 4, 2020, the Governor approved a supplemental appropriations bill for fiscal 2020, including \$123.3 million in supplemental appropriations, at a net state cost of \$116.3 million.

On March 10, 2020, Governor Baker declared a state of emergency in the Commonwealth to provide the Administration more flexibility to facilitate and expedite the use of Commonwealth resources and deployment of federal and interstate resources to protect persons from the impacts of the evolving COVID-19 pandemic. On March 27, 2020, the Commonwealth extended the state income tax filing and payment deadline from April 15, 2020 to July 15, 2020, consistent with the extension enacted by the federal government. The effect of the extended state income tax filing deadline is expected to defer budgeted tax revenues to fiscal 2021. Special legislation was filed with the Legislature on March 27, 2020, requesting borrowing authorization to manage deferred revenue in fiscal 2020, and requiring the State Comptroller to record as fiscal 2020 revenue any income tax payments that were originally due in fiscal 2020 but are received through August 31, 2020. At the request of the Comptroller and the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Legislature added to this proposed legislation language requiring the Comptroller to record as fiscal 2020 refunds any income tax refunds that were delayed due to the income tax filing deadline extension but issued by the Department of Revenue by August 31, 2020.

On May 12, 2020, Governor Baker filed a supplemental appropriations bill entitled "An Act Making Appropriations for the Fiscal Year 2020 to Authorize Certain COVID-19 Spending in Anticipation of Federal Reimbursement" consisting of up to \$1 billion in supplemental appropriations for spending in fiscal 2020, with a zero dollar net cost to the Commonwealth. The bill is intended to establish state spending authorization for the substantial, necessary expenses incurred by the Commonwealth in its response to the COVID-19 pandemic that are likely to be reimbursable, in whole or in part, from federal sources, but which will be first paid with state dollars. The bill would ensure that adequate state spending has been authorized to allow the Commonwealth to continue to protect the public unimpeded until the federal reimbursement can be realized. The bill also would credit reimbursements for costs incurred in fiscal 2020 as revenue in fiscal 2020. Such reimbursable expenses include the purchase of personal protective equipment, rate adjustments for providers of congregate care and other essential human services, incentive pay for state employees responding to COVID-19 at certain facilities in operation 24 hours a day, costs of temporary field hospitals and shelters, National Guard pay, emergency child care for essential workers, and increased costs of local housing authorities and of the family and individual shelter system. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance will continue to monitor revenues and spending and implement measures as necessary to ensure that the Commonwealth's budget for fiscal 2020 will achieve statutory balance. See the "Fiscal 2020" column of the table entitled "Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis" in "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures" and "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### Fiscal 2021

On January 13, 2020, a fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$31.151 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. This estimate reflects a projection of 2.8% tax revenue growth over the revised projected fiscal 2020 tax revenue figure of \$30.289 billion. The consensus revenue estimate for fiscal 2021 incorporates the statutory reduction of the Part B individual income tax rate to 5.0% effective January 1, 2020, and the reinstitution of the charitable deduction effective January 1, 2021.

On January 15, 2020, the Secretary of Administration and Finance filed the triennial funding schedule for the Commonwealth's employee retirement obligations with the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means, which provides for a fiscal 2021 transfer amount of \$3.115 billion, an increase of \$274 million or 9.63% over the fiscal 2020 transfer amount. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Funding Schedule."

After accounting for statutorily required transfers for pensions, and to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund, the Secretary and Committee chairs agreed that \$25.621 billion would be the maximum amount of tax revenue available for the fiscal 2021 budget. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting."

On January 22, 2020, the Governor filed his fiscal 2021 budget recommendation, providing for a total of \$44.6 billion in state spending, excluding \$430.7 million in projected transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund. The budget as filed represented an increase of 2.3% over projected fiscal 2020 spending and anticipated a

deposit of \$310 million to the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund in fiscal 2021. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

The Governor's budget recommendation has been filed with the Legislature for consideration in accordance with the Commonwealth's annual budgeting process. The House of Representatives generally approves its version of the budget in April, and the Senate generally approves its version in May. Generally, the differences between the two versions are then reconciled by a legislative conference committee during the month of June, so that a final version can be enacted by the Legislature and sent to the Governor for his approval prior to the start of the new fiscal year on July 1. It is not unusual for the budget process to extend slightly into the next fiscal year, with final enactment of the budget occurring in early or mid-July. Interim budgets are typically enacted to provide funding after the end of a fiscal year until the full budget can be enacted and approved by the Governor. The usual budget process and schedule has been disrupted by the COVID-19 pandemic. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

For a summary of certain federal and Commonwealth declarations, executive orders and legislation implemented in response to COVID-19 as of the date of this Information Statement, see "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### **Cash Flow**

The State Treasurer is responsible for cash management and ensuring that all Commonwealth financial obligations are met on a timely basis. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS — Cash Management Practices of State Treasurer." The Commonwealth does not engage in inter-fund borrowing but pools its non-segregated (primarily non-Stabilization Fund) cash. Cash flow management incorporates the periodic use of short-term borrowing to meet cash flow needs for both capital and operating expenditures. All revenue anticipation notes, including those issued as commercial paper, must be repaid by the end of the fiscal year. The state currently has liquidity support for a \$400 million commercial paper program for general obligation notes. The Commonwealth has utilized the commercial paper program for additional liquidity, as necessary, since 2002.

The fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021 cash flow statements released on April 7, 2020 are summarized in the tables below. Quarterly cash flow statements, as submitted by the State Treasurer to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means, are posted on the Cash Management page of the State Treasurer's website at <a href="https://www.mass.gov/lists/quarterly-cash-flow-letters">https://www.mass.gov/lists/quarterly-cash-flow-letters</a>. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

Commonwealth cash deposits are held in insured or collateralized bank accounts and with the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust (MMDT), the Commonwealth's investment pool for governmental entities. MMDT consists of two portfolios, professionally managed by Federated Investors Inc., the Cash Portfolio and the Short-Term Bond Fund. Cash Portfolio investments are carried at amortized cost, which approximates fair value. Short-Term Bond Fund investments are carried at fair value. General operating cash is invested in the Cash Portfolio, and moneys in the Stabilization Fund, which are not used by the Commonwealth for liquidity, are invested in both the Cash Portfolio and the Short-Term Bond Fund.

The Cash Portfolio invests in a diversified portfolio of high-quality U. S. dollar-denominated money market instruments (eligible under GASB Statement No. 79) of domestic and foreign issuers, United States government securities and repurchase agreements. As of March 31, 2020, the Cash Portfolio holdings were made up of Asset Backed Commercial Paper (42.8%), Certificates of Deposit (33.6%), Financial Company Commercial Paper (5.1%), Non-Financial Company Commercial Paper (1.0%), Non-Negotiable Time Deposit (8.7%), Other Asset Backed Securities (0.5%), Tender Option Bond (0.5%), U.S. Government Agency Repurchase Agreement (7.3%), Other Instruments (0.5%), Variable Rate Demand Note (0.1%). As of April 30, 2020, the Cash Portfolio's monthly weighted average life was 51 days, and the monthly weighted average maturity was 34 days. The three objectives for the Cash Portfolio are safety, liquidity and yield. The Cash Portfolio maintains a stable net asset value of one dollar and is marked to market daily.

The Short-Term Bond Fund invests in a diversified portfolio of investment grade debt securities. As of March 31, 2020, the Short Term Bond Fund holdings were made up of U. S. Treasury Securities (62.2%), Financial

Institutions – Banking (5.4%), FNMA MBS (2.0%), FHLMC MBS (1.8%), Commercial MBS (1.3%), Technology (2.3%), Utility – Electric (2.9%), Consumer Non-Cyclical Pharmaceuticals (2.2%), Consumer Non-Cyclical Food/Beverage (2.1%), Auto Receivables (2.4%), and Other (15.4%). The Short-Term Bond Fund seeks to obtain the highest possible level of current income consistent with preservation of capital and liquidity. The portfolio is required to maintain an average credit rating of A-. The duration of the portfolio is managed to within +/- one-half year duration of the benchmark. The benchmark for the Short-Term Bond Fund is the Barclays Capital 1-to-5-year Government/Credit Index, which includes all medium and larger issues of United States government, investment-grade corporate and investment-grade international dollar-denominated bonds.

For cash flow needs for fiscal 2020, the State Treasurer issued \$1.4 billion in revenue anticipation notes (RANs) in October 2019. The first and second tranches of \$500 million each were repaid on April 23, 2020 and May 21, 2020, respectively. The final tranche of \$400 million will be repaid on June 18, 2020. On May 15, 2020, the Legislature passed authorization permitting the State Treasurer to issue revenue anticipations notes (RANs) or engage in other forms of short-term borrowing in fiscal 2020 to be repaid in fiscal 2021 in order to provide the Commonwealth additional flexibility to manage revenue deferred as a result of extension of the state individual income tax filing deadline. The Commonwealth currently anticipates that it will have sufficient liquidity to meet cash flow needs for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021 through the existing liquidity and credit facilities and access to the capital markets. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

In June 2019, the Governor announced the five-year capital investment plan for fiscal 2020 through fiscal 2024. The plan projects \$4.698 billion of spending in fiscal 2020 on capital projects, including \$2.430 billion of bond cap spending, \$895.4 million of spending from other sources including special obligation bonds, anticipated savings or revenues generated by the projects, and other non-Commonwealth sources such as contributions from municipalities, and \$1.372 billion of spending supported by federal reimbursements and grants.

The following table provides General Fund ending cash balances by month for fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021 and the tables on the following pages provide cash flow detail for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021. The balances for fiscal 2020 are estimates and for fiscal 2021 are projected. The fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021 balances and forecasts do not contain any adjustments to spending or revenues due to the impact of the evolving COVID-19 pandemic, including without limitation, the delay of tax revenue collections as result of the extension of the state individual income tax filing for tax year 2019 and payment deadline from April 15, 2020 to July 15, 2020, reduced business activity, reduced lottery revenues, increased expenditures, or federal assistance. Ending non-segregated cash balances will change materially for the projected periods. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### Month-End General Fund Cash Balances (in millions)

	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019	Fiscal 2020 (1)	Fiscal 2021 (2)
July	\$1,885.9	\$1,307.3	\$2,269.5	\$3,613.7	\$2,763.0
August	2,414.1	2,304.1	3,143.8	2,794.3	1,027.6
September	2,670.8	2,328.6	4,125.0	3,706.0	3,947.0
October	2,437.6	2,147.2	3,645.3	4,558.2	2,747.2
November	2,146.4	1,841.5	2,592.1	3,929.1	2,021.7
December	1,766.5	1,897.8	2,816.3	3,884.1	1,966.9
January	1,835.7	2,582.3	3,276.0	3,361.4	2,476.9
February	1,432.7	2,165.8	2,593.5	3,062.6	1,901.3
March	1,332.0	1,775.8	2,913.6	3,175.9	1,584.0
April	2,074.6	2,897.4	4,603.0	4,393.9	3,106.2
May	1,647.1	2,666.2	4,239.6	3,138.4	2,222.1
June	2,058.0	3,607.9	4,497.4	3,979.3	3,766.2

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal 2020 ending balances for February through June are estimated. The fiscal 2020 estimates were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

<sup>(2)</sup> Fiscal 2021 ending balances are projected. The fiscal 2021 projections were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

# Overview of Fiscal 2020 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1)

	<u>Jul-19</u>	<u>Aug-19</u>	<u>Sep-19</u>	Oct-19	<u>Nov-19</u>	<u>Dec-19</u>	<u>Jan-20</u>	<u>Feb-20</u> (2)	<u>Mar-20</u> (2)	<u>Apr-20</u> (2)	<u>May-20</u> (2)	<u>Jun-20</u> (2)	Total <u>FY 2020(</u> 2)
Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance	4,497.4	3,613.7	2,794.3	3,706.0	4,558.2	3,929.1	3,884.1	3,361.4	3,062.6	3,175.9	4,393.9	3,138.4	4,497.4
Operating Activities:													
Budgetary Funds:													
Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund	0.0	(212.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	(592.7)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	(804.7)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	3,219.2	3,144.8	4,600.3	3,489.5	3,326.0	4,220.8	3,834.8	3,502.6	4,325.4	6,333.1	3,815.4	4,870.8	48,682.9
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	3,772.9	3,847.3	3,187.2	3,692.4	3,755.4	3,428.0	3,662.5	4,034.0	4,075.0	4,254.0	3,945.3	3,061.8	44,715.8
Net Budgetary Funds Non Budgetary Funds (Non Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):	(553.7)	(702.5)	1,413.2	(202.9)	(429.4)	792.9	172.3	(531.4)	250.4	2,079.1	(129.9)	1,809.0	3,967.1
Total Non Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	1,009.9	1,338.3	1,013.2	902.1	1,133.9	809.9	839.8	1,446.1	724.6	748.5	982.3	882.1	11,830.6
Total Non Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	1,265.6	1,469.3	1,592.2	1,173.6	1,357.3	1,592.3	1,276.4	1,204.4	1,233.9	1,190.4	1,568.8	1,316.8	16,241.1
Net Non Budgetary Funds Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and	(255.7)	(131.0)	(579.0)	(271.5)	(223.4)	(782.5)	(436.5)	241.6	(509.3)	(442.0)	(586.5)	(434.7)	(4,410.4)
Expenditures/Outflows	8.2	131.1	14.9	37.9	14.7	14.5	(97.4)	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	174.0
Net Operating Activities	(801.1)	(702.4)	849.2	(436.4)	(638.0)	24.9	(361.6)	(279.8)	(248.9)	1,647.1	(706.4)	1,384.2	(269.3)
Federal Grants:													
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	177.4	159.0	171.0	222.4	186.4	163.6	264.7	195.0	190.0	200.0	185.0	220.0	2,334.5
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	215.2	195.3	153.3	225.1	210.1	180.3	246.9	177.6	193.0	188.1	204.6	195.4	2,384.8
Net Federal Grants	(37.8)	(36.3)	17.7	(2.6)	(23.7)	(16.7)	17.8	17.5	(2.9)	11.9	(19.6)	24.6	(50.2)
Capital Funds:													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	304.8	294.7	287.6	191.1	328.0	173.8	41.9	176.0	885.2	304.9	349.3	420.5	3,757.9
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	349.6	375.2	242.8	299.9	295.3	227.1	220.7	212.5	520.1	236.2	367.7	578.3	3,925.4
Net Capital Funds	(44.8)	(80.5)	44.8	(108.8)	32.6	(53.3)	(178.7)	(36.5)	365.1	68.7	(18.4)	(157.8)	(167.5)
Financing Activities:													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
Commercial Paper	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,400.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,400.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,400.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,400.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
$Commercial\ Paper-(Principal+Interest)$	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
RANS-(Principal+Interest)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	509.7	511.2	410.2	1,431.1
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	509.7	511.2	410.2	1,431.1
Net Financing Activities	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	1,400.0	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	(509.7)	(511.2)	(410.2)	(31.1)
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance</b>	3,613.7	2,794.3	3,706.0	4,558.2	3,929.1	3,884.1	3,361.4	3,062.6	3,175.9	4,393.9	3,138.4	3,979.3	3,979.3

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Figures are estimated. The estimates were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

# Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1) (2)

	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	Jan-21	Feb-21	Mar-21	Apr-21	May-21	Jun-21	Total FY 2021
Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance	3,979.3	2,763.0	1,027.6	3,947.0	2,747.2	2,021.7	1,966.9	2,476.9	1,901.3	1,584.0	3,106.2	2,222.1	3,979.3
Operating Activities:	ŕ	,	,	ŕ		,	ŕ	ŕ	,	ŕ	ŕ	,	ŕ
Budgetary Funds:													
Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund	0.0	0.0	0.0	(565.8)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	(565.8)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	3,701.0	3,354.3	5,393.5	3,128.3	3,338.8	4,361.5	4,633.2	3,533.5	4,327.0	6,460.6	3,805.2	5,491.6	51,528.5
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	4,584.0	4,760.7	3,458.0	3,971.5	3,686.0	3,728.0	3,815.6	3,906.7	3,930.7	4,031.2	3,785.8	2,971.1	46,629.2
Net Budgetary Funds Non Budgetary Funds (Non Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):	(883.0)	(1,406.4)	1,935.5	(843.2)	(347.2)	633.5	817.6	(373.2)	396.3	2,429.4	19.4	2,520.5	4,899.3
Total Non Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	955.8	1,115.3	1,139.4	1,129.6	1,147.8	970.6	990.4	884.7	845.6	995.8	925.7	1,055.9	12,156.8
Total Non Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	1,295.2	1,339.8	1,702.9	1,522.1	1,489.7	1,425.2	1,331.4	1,208.5	1,326.9	1,367.6	1,279.4	1,561.5	16,849.9
Net Non Budgetary Funds	(339.3)	(224.4)	(563.5)	(392.4)	(341.9)	(454.5)	(340.9)	(323.7)	(481.3)	(371.7)	(353.6)	(505.7)	(4,693.1)
Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and <u>Expenditures/Outflows</u>	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	24.0
Net Operating Activities	(1,220.4)	(1,628.9)	1,374.0	(1,233.6)	(687.1)	181.0	478.7	(694.9)	(83.0)	2,059.7	(332.3)	2,016.9	230.1
Federal Grants:													
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	130.4	179.0	165.0	142.7	153.1	172.7	198.1	205.5	220.8	187.0	216.3	268.4	2,239.0
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	189.9	210.3	135.0	180.4	185.0	212.3	198.1	200.1	213.0	208.6	211.7	225.8	2,370.2
Net Federal Grants	(59.5)	(31.3)	30.0	(37.7)	(31.9)	(39.6)	0.0	5.4	7.8	(21.6)	4.6	42.6	(131.2)
Capital Funds:													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	426.6	374.1	357.2	361.9	275.8	350.5	379.9	294.7	305.6	221.0	329.0	603.0	4,279.4
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	363.0	449.4	341.8	290.4	282.4	546.7	348.5	180.8	547.7	227.2	374.2	603.2	4,555.3
Net Capital Funds	63.6	(75.3)	15.4	71.5	(6.6)	(196.2)	31.4	113.9	(242.1)	(6.2)	(45.2)	(0.2)	(275.9)
Financing Activities:													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
Commercial Paper	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)	0.0	0.0	1,500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	0.0	0.0	1,500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
$Commercial\ Paper-(Principal+Interest)$	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
RANS - (Principal + Interest)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	509.7	511.2	515.2	1,536.1
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	509.7	511.2	515.2	1,536.1
Net Financing Activities	0.0	0.0	1,500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	(509.7)	(511.2)	(515.2)	(36.1)
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance</b>	2,763.0	1,027.6	3,947.0	2,747.2	2,021.7	1,966.9	2,476.9	1,901.3	1,584.0	3,106.2	2,222.1	3,766.2	3,766.2

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.
(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Figures are projected. The fiscal 2021 projections were prepared prior to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and, as of the date of the Information Statement, have not been revised. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

#### STATE WORKFORCE

The following table sets forth information regarding the Commonwealth's full-time equivalent (FTE) workforce as of the end of the last five fiscal years.

## State Workforce (1)

	<u>June 2015</u>	<b>June 2016</b> (2)	<u>June 2017</u>	<u>June 2018</u>	<u>June 2019</u>
Executive Office	75	75	74	77	84
Executive Departments					
Administration and Finance	2,979	2,593	2,274	2,214	2,191
Energy and Environmental Affairs	1,907	1,773	1,736	1,725	1,784
Health and Human Services	20,088	19,560	19,849	20,162	20,362
Board of Library Commissioners	11	-	-	-	-
Housing and Economic Development	699	673	640	748	752
Labor and Workforce Development	234	236	231	234	237
Executive Office of Education	582	569	507	523	561
Public Safety and Security	8,620	8,373	7,994	8,042	8,064
Elder Affairs	36				
		-		-	-
Technology Services and Security		-	333	354	395
Federal Grant, Trust and Capital Funded (3)	9,472	8,847	8,139	<u>8,133</u>	<u>8,070</u>
Subtotal under Governor's Authority	44,703	42,699	41,777	42,212	42,500
Judiciary	7,264	7,263	7,208	7,229	7,164
Higher Education	24,783	25,212	25,283	24,887	25,229
Other (4)	11,010	11,040	11,092	11,048	11,227
Total	<u>87,760</u>	86,213	85,360	85,376	86,120

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

#### **Unions and Labor Negotiations**

Under Massachusetts law, all employees of the Commonwealth, with the exception of managerial and confidential employees and employees of the Legislature, have the right to bargain collectively with the Commonwealth through certified employee organizations recognized as exclusive bargaining representatives for appropriate bargaining units. The Human Resources Division of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance conducts the collective bargaining negotiations with all employees of the Commonwealth (except those noted below). Such negotiations may cover wages, hours and other terms and conditions of employment, but may not include the levels of pension and group insurance benefits. All labor agreements negotiated by the Human Resources Division are subject to approval by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and, once approved, are forwarded to the Legislature for funding approval. Labor contracts are often funded by supplemental appropriations or advance-funded through reserve accounts.

MassDOT, the Trial Court, the Lottery Commission, the Alcohol Beverage Control Commission, state sheriffs, the Registries of Deeds under the control of the Secretary of the Commonwealth, state universities and community colleges through the Board of Higher Education, the Personal Care Attendant Workforce Council and the Department of Early Education and Care (EEC) (for bargaining with family child care providers) negotiate directly with their respective employee representatives, but wage increases and other economic provisions contained in such agreements are subject to the review of the Governor and to funding approval by the Legislature. Also, if the Governor does not recommend the requested appropriation to fund contractual increases, he may refer the contracts back to the parties for further negotiation.

The University of Massachusetts submits 22 of its collective bargaining agreements for approval under the process described above, but also uses some of its retained revenue to fund other collective bargaining agreements.

<sup>(1)</sup> This table has been revised from prior presentations to conform to the presentation in the Statutory Basis Financial Reports.

<sup>(2)</sup> Figures for June 2016 and thereafter include the Board of Library Commissioners in Other and Elder Affairs in Health and Human Services.

<sup>(3)</sup> The Massachusetts Department of Transportation is included in Federal Grant, Trust, and Capital Funded.

<sup>(4)</sup> Other includes members of the Legislature and their staff, constitutional officers, other independently elected officials and other independent state agencies.

Approximately 35,740 executive branch full-time-equivalent state employees are organized in 13 bargaining units, the employees of the Commonwealth's colleges and universities are organized in 47 bargaining units, and the employees of the judicial branch, MassDOT, the Lottery Commission, the Registries of Deeds, the state sheriffs, Personal Care Attendants at MassHealth, and family child care providers at the Department of Early Education and Care are organized in 67 bargaining units. Public employees of the Commonwealth do not have a legal right to strike or otherwise withhold services.

The following is a description of certain terms of the most recent agreements with the collective bargaining units within the responsibility of the Human Resources Division.

- 1. The contract with the National Association of Government Employees (NAGE), representing Units 1, 3 and 6, runs from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2020, and provides salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2017, 2% in 2018, and 2% in 2019, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$65.7 million.
- 2. The contract with the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, representing Unit 2, runs from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2020, and provides a salary increase of 1% in July 2017 (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion). The agreement also provides semi-annual increases of 1% in January and July of calendar 2019 and 2020, respectively (equal to an annualized increase of 2% in the years of 2019 and 2020). The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$36.8 million.
- 3. The contract with the Massachusetts Correction Officers Federated Union, representing Unit 4, runs from July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2021 and provides salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2018, 2% in 2019, and 2% in 2020, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$33.8 million.
- 4. The contract with the New England Police Benevolent Association (NEPBA), representing Unit 4A, runs from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2020, and provides for salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2017, 2% in 2018, and 2% in 2019, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$0.9 million.
- 5. The contract with the Coalition of Public Safety, representing Unit 5, runs from July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2021, and provides salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2018, 2% in 2019, and 2% in 2020, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$1.7 million.
- 6. The contract with the State Police Association of Massachusetts (SPAM), representing Unit 5A, runs from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2020, and provides for salary increases of 2% in 2018, 2% in 2019 and 1.95% in 2020, effective the first full pay period in January of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$26.3 million.
- 7. The contract with the Massachusetts Nurses Association, representing Unit 7, runs from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2020, and provides salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2017, 2% in 2018, and 2% in 2019, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$20.3 million.
- 8. The contract with the Service Employees International Union, representing Units 8 and 10, ran from January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2019, and provided a salary increases of 1% in January 2017 (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceeded \$27.072 billion) and 2% in January 2018 and 2019. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract was \$74.1 million. This contract has expired and negotiations are ongoing.
- 9. The contract with the Massachusetts Organization of State Engineers and Scientists (MOSES), representing Unit 9, runs from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2020, and provides salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2017, 2% in 2018, and 2% in 2019, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$9.9 million.
- 10. The contract with the International Association of Fire Fighters, representing Unit 11, runs from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2020, and provides annual increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues

exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2018, 2% in 2019, and 2% in 2020, effective January 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$0.3 million.

The following table sets forth information regarding the 13 bargaining units that are within the responsibility of the Human Resources Division.

# **Human Resources Division Bargaining Units (1)**

Contract <u>Unit</u>	Bargaining Union	Type of Employee	<u>FTEs</u>	Contract Expiration Dates
1, 3, 6	National Association of Government Employees	Clerical, Skilled Trades, Administrative Professionals	9,718	6/30/20
2	Alliance/American Federation of State, County & Municipal Employees and Service Employees International Union	Institutional services	7,960	6/30/20
4	Massachusetts Correction Officers Federated Union	Corrections	3,487	6/30/21
4A	New England Police Benevolent Association	Corrections	79	6/30/20
5	Coalition of Public Safety	Law enforcement	209	6/30/21
5A	State Police Association of Massachusetts	State Police	2,198	12/31/20
7	Massachusetts Nurses Association	Health professionals	1,571	12/31/20
8, 10	Alliance/Service Employees International Union	Social workers, Secondary Education	8,613	12/31/19 (2)
9	Massachusetts Organization of State Engineers and Scientists	Engineers/scientists	1,842	6/30/20
11	International Association of Fire Fighters	Fire fighters	63	12/31/20
		Total	35,740	

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

<sup>(1)</sup> Numbers represent full-time equivalent filled positions (FTEs) in the standard workforce as of July 6, 2019 whose positions are established in accounts funded by all sources (the annual operating budget, capital projects funds, direct federal grants and expendable trusts and other non-appropriated funds).

<sup>(2)</sup> This contract has expired and negotiations are ongoing.

#### PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING

## **Retirement Systems**

Almost all non-federal public employees in the Commonwealth participate in defined-benefit pension plans administered pursuant to state law by 104 public retirement systems. The Commonwealth is responsible for the payment of pension benefits for Commonwealth employees (members of the state employees' retirement system) and for teachers of the cities, towns and regional school districts throughout the state (including members of the Massachusetts teachers' retirement system and teachers in the Boston public schools, who are members of the Boston Retirement System but whose pensions are also the responsibility of the Commonwealth). The Commonwealth is also responsible for cost-of-living adjustments (COLAs) granted by local systems from 1981 to 1996

The members of the retirement system do not participate in the Social Security System. Employees of certain independent authorities and agencies, such as the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority, and of counties, cities and towns (other than teachers) are covered by 102 separate retirement systems and the Commonwealth is not responsible for making contributions towards the funding of these retirement systems. Pension benefits for state employees are administered by the State Retirement Board, and pension benefits for teachers are administered by the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement Board. Investment of the assets of the state employees' and Massachusetts teachers' retirement systems is managed by the Pension Reserves Investment Management (PRIM) Board. In the case of all other retirement systems, the retirement board for the respective system administers pension benefits and manages investment of assets. Retirement board members are required to complete 18 hours of training and to file annual statements of financial interest with the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission (PERAC). Many such retirement boards invest their assets with the PRIM Board, and the PRIM Board may take over the assets of local retirement systems that are less than 65% funded and have failed to come within 2% of the PRIM Board's performance over the previous 10-year period. With very few exceptions, the members of these state and local retirement systems do not participate in the Social Security System.

The Massachusetts State Employees' Retirement System (MSERS) and the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System (MTRS) are the two largest plans of the public contributory retirement systems operated in the Commonwealth. Membership in MSERS and MTRS as of January 1, 2019, the date of the most recent combined valuation, is as follows:

### **Retirement Systems Membership**

	<b>MSERS</b>	<b>MTRS</b>
Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	64,758	67,110
Terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them	<u>4,119</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Subtotal Current Members Total	68,877 <u>87,969</u> 156,846	67,110 <u>94,103</u> 161,213

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission

The MSERS is a cost sharing, multiple-employer defined-benefit public employee retirement system. The MTRS is a defined-benefit public employee retirement system managed by the Commonwealth on behalf of municipal teachers and municipal teacher retirees. The Commonwealth is a non-employer contributor and is responsible for all contributions and future benefits of the MTRS. Members become vested after 10 years of creditable service. For members who joined the system prior to April 2, 2012 superannuation retirement allowance may be received upon the completion of 20 years of service or upon reaching the age of 55 with 10 years of service. Normal retirement for those employees who were system members before April 2, 2012 occurs at age 65; for certain hazardous duty and public safety positions, normal retirement is at age 55. Most members who joined the system after April 1, 2012 cannot retire prior to age 60.

The Commonwealth's retirement systems' funding policies have been statutorily established. The Legislature has the authority to amend these policies. The annuity portion of the MSERS and the MTRS retirement allowance is funded by employees, who contribute a percentage of their regular compensation. Costs of administering the plan are funded out of plan assets. The policies provide for uniform benefit and contribution requirements for all contributory public employee retirement systems. These requirements generally provide for superannuation retirement allowance benefits up to a maximum of 80% of a member's highest three-year average annual rate of regular compensation. For employees hired after April 1, 2012, retirement allowances are calculated on the basis of the last five years or any five consecutive years, whichever is greater in terms of compensation. Benefit payments are based upon a member's age, length of creditable service and group creditable service, and group classification.

Boston teachers are not included in the membership data shown above for the MTRS. Legislation approved in May 2010 changed the methodology for the Commonwealth's funding of pension benefits paid to Boston teachers. Prior to this change, the Commonwealth reimbursed the City of Boston for pension benefits paid to Boston teachers as certified by the Boston Retirement System (BRS). Those costs were funded one fiscal year in arrears. The cost of pension benefits of the other participants of the BRS is the responsibility of the City of Boston. The BRS is a cost-sharing multiple-employer pension system that is not administered by the Commonwealth and is not part of the reporting entity of the Commonwealth for accounting purposes. The 2010 legislation clarified that the Commonwealth is responsible for all employer contributions and future benefit requirements for Boston teachers that are members of the BRS. The Commonwealth's actuarially determined contribution (or ADC, defined as a target or recommended contribution to a defined benefit pension plan for the reporting period, determined in conformity with Actuarial Standards of Practice) to the BRS for fiscal 2020 has been determined to be \$157.0 million.

Subject to legislative approval, annual increases in cost-of-living allowances are provided in an amount equal to the lesser of 3% or the previous year's percentage increase in the United States consumer price index on the first \$13,000 of benefits for members of the MSERS and MTRS. The Legislature approved the 3% increase in cost-of-living allowances for fiscal 2020. The Commonwealth pension funding schedule (discussed below) assumes that annual increases of 3% will be approved for its retirees.

The MSERS and the MTRS, in conjunction with the Commonwealth, have evaluated whether certain of the statutes or practices governing the systems may have been in conflict with the exclusive benefit rule of Section 401(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code or other federal tax law requirements relating to operation of tax-exempt pension plans. The activities reviewed include (i) the statutorily directed funding of the budget for PERAC solely from the investment income accounts of MSERS and MTRS, (ii) the statutorily directed contributions made from the MSERS account in the PRIT Fund to a separate optional retirement plan available to certain employees of the Commonwealth's higher education system, (iii) the statutorily mandated reimbursements paid by the MSERS to local retirement systems for local cost-of-living allowances for certain participants of those systems, (iv) the deposit of reimbursement revenues received from local retirement systems to the Commonwealth's General Fund rather than to the MTRS and MSERS accounts in the PRIT Fund, and (v) the deposit of federal grant fringe payments to the General Fund rather than to the MTRS and MSERS accounts in the PRIT Fund. The Commonwealth, PERAC. MSERS and the MTRS each engaged outside tax counsel to review these activities. On March 28, 2017, the Governor approved legislation to address prospectively certain aspects of the issues described above. Additional corrective legislation was approved as part of the Commonwealth's General Appropriations Act for fiscal 2018, approved on July 17, 2017. The Executive Office for Administration and Finance submitted to the Internal Revenue Service for its consideration a request for a closing agreement in which the Commonwealth describes the activities listed above, explains the corrective actions already taken by legislation, and requests an affirmation that these activities do not adversely affect the tax qualification of the MSERS and MTRS in light of the corrections already made. On April 28, 2020, the Internal Revenue Service issued a request for additional information in order to evaluate the Commonwealth's request for a closing agreement. A response to that request is currently being prepared.

#### **Employee Contributions**

METER C (4)

The MSERS and MTRS are partially funded by employee contributions of regular compensation. The following tables indicate current employee contribution rates (figures are approximate):

## **Employee Contribution Rates**

<u>M1RS (1)</u>			
	% of	Active	% of Total
Hire Date	Compensation (1)	<b>Members</b>	<b>Active</b>
Pre-1975	5%	70	0.1%
1975-1983	7	351	0.4
1984-June 30, 1996	8	5,446	5.8
July 1, 1996-Present	9	15,149	16.1
July 1, 2001-Present	11	73,087	<u>77.6</u>
Totals		94,103	<u>100.0%</u>

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission. Membership data from Teachers' Retirement System January 1, 2019 Actuarial Valuation.

(1) Employees hired after January 1, 1979 (except those contributing 11%) contribute an additional 2% of any regular compensation in excess of \$30,000 annually. Legislation enacted in fiscal 2000 established an alternative superannuation retirement benefit program for teachers hired on or after July 1, 2001 (and others who opt in) with an 11% contribution requirement for a minimum of five years. The contribution rate for most employees hired after April 1, 2012 will be reduced to 8% after 30 years of creditable service.

MSERS (1)			
( )	% of	Active	% of Total
Hire Date	Compensation (1)	<b>Members</b>	<b>Active</b>
Pre-1975	5%	318	0.4%
1975-1983	7	2,504	2.8
1984-June 30, 1996	8	14,484	16.5
July 1, 1996-Present	9	69,833	79.4
State Police 1996-Present	12	830	0.9
Totals		<u>87,969</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission. Membership data from State Retirement Board January 1, 2019 Actuarial Valuation.

#### **Funding Schedule**

The retirement systems were originally established as "pay-as-you-go" systems, meaning that amounts were appropriated each year to pay current benefits, and no provision was made to fund currently the future liabilities already incurred. In fiscal 1988, the Commonwealth began to address the unfunded liabilities of the two state systems by making appropriations to pension reserves. Under current law such unfunded liability is required to be amortized to zero by June 30, 2040. The law also requires that the Secretary of Administration and Finance file a proposed funding schedule with the legislature every three years identifying the appropriations or transfers required to amortize the unfunded liability to zero, to meet the normal cost of all future benefits for which the Commonwealth is obligated and to meet any other component of the Commonwealth's pension liability. Previously designated amounts can be adjusted based on a new funding schedule so long as the adjustments represent an increase in the scheduled amounts for those years. The law requires the funding schedule submitted by the Secretary to be based on actuarial valuation reports and requires the Secretary to provide the actuarial, economic and demographic assumptions upon which the reports are based. The funding schedule is filed with the House Committee on Ways and Means and is deemed approved if no action is taken by the committee within 45 days.

<sup>(1)</sup> Employees hired after January 1, 1979 contribute an additional 2% of any regular compensation in excess of \$30,000 annually. The contribution rate for most employees hired after April 1, 2012 will be reduced to 6% after 30 years of creditable service.

The most recent funding schedule for payments into the Commonwealth's Pension Liability Fund was filed by the Secretary of Administration and Finance on January 15, 2020. The assumptions underlying the funding schedule include valuation of assets and liabilities as of January 1, 2019, an annual rate of return on assets of 7.25%, and appropriation increases of 9.63% per year through fiscal 2035 with a final amortization payment in fiscal 2036 (four years before the statutory requirement). The funding schedule also fully amortizes by fiscal 2027 the liabilities attributable to the employee retirement incentive program approved by the Governor on May 4, 2015.

## **Current Funding Schedule for Pension Obligations (in thousands)**

Fiscal Year	<b>Payments</b>	Fiscal Year	<u>Payments</u>
2020	\$ 2,841,525	2029	\$ 6,500,043
2021	3,115,164	2030	7,125,997
2022	3,415,154	2031	7,812,230
2023	3,744,033	2032	8,564,548
2024	4,104,584	2033	9,389,314
2025	4,499,855	2034	10,293,505
2026	4,933,191	2035	11,284,770
2027	5,408,258	2036	12,364,051
2028	5,929,073	2037	1,554,984

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance

#### **Actuarial Valuations**

The most recent valuation report for the Commonwealth's total pension obligation, which is dated October 17, 2019, is available at: https://www.mass.gov/doc/commonwealth-valuation-report-2019-0/download. In this report, the unfunded actuarial accrued liability for the Commonwealth's total pension obligation as of January 1, 2019, based on the plan provisions in effect at the time and on member data and asset information as of December 31, 2018, was approximately \$43.989 billion, including approximately \$15.459 billion for MSERS, \$26.010 billion for MTRS, \$2.391 billion for Boston teachers that are members of the BRS, and \$130.0 million for cost-of-living increases reimbursable to local systems. This valuation estimates the total actuarial accrued liability as of January 1, 2019 to be approximately \$100.651 billion (comprising \$42.595 billion for MSERS, \$53.864 billion for MTRS, \$4.061 billion for Boston teachers and \$130.0 million for cost-of-living increases reimbursable to local systems).

Differences each year between the actual experience of the plan and the experience projected by the actuarial assumptions are reflected by adjustments to the unfunded actuarial accrued liability. An experience difference which increases the unfunded actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial loss and one which decreases the unfunded actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial gain.

Total assets were valued on an actuarial basis at approximately \$56.661 billion based on a five-year average valuation method, which equaled 102.8% of the December 31, 2018 total asset market value. During 2018 there was an overall actuarial loss of \$280 million. There was a non-investment related gain on actuarial liability of approximately \$165 million. There was a loss of approximately \$445 million on the actuarial value of assets.

The January 1, 2019 valuation report used a 7.25% investment return assumption, reduced from the 7.35% assumption used in the January 1, 2018 valuation. The investment return assumption had previously decreased several times, from 8.25% as of January 1, 2012 to 7.35% as of January 1, 2018. The change in the investment return assumption from 7.35% to 7.25% increased the total actuarial accrued liability by \$1.0 billion.

For the January 1, 2015 valuation, a fully generational mortality assumption was adopted that reflected expected future mortality improvements (increasing life expectancy). This assumption was adopted based on a review of retiree mortality in 2012, 2013 and 2014. PERAC performed an updated analysis of retiree mortality in 2015 and 2016 and, based on this review, the generational mortality assumption was adjusted in the January 1, 2017 valuation. PERAC maintained this assumption in the January 1, 2018 valuation for most retired members. There was a small adjustment to the mortality assumption for disability retirees of MSERS that increased the actuarial liability by \$9.0 million. PERAC used the same mortality assumption in the January 1, 2019 valuation that was used in the January 1, 2018 valuation.

PERAC issued detailed experience analyses in 2014 for MSERS and MTRS. These experience studies encompassed the years 2006-2011 and reviewed salary increases and rates of retirement, disability, turnover and

mortality. As detailed above, PERAC performed an analysis of mortality for retirees of MSERS and MTRS in 2015 and 2017. PERAC intends to perform an analysis of mortality for retirees of MSERS and MTRS in 2020 for use in the January 1, 2020 actuarial valuation.

The Actuarial Cost Method which is used to determine pension liabilities in the Commonwealth's valuations is known as the Entry Age Normal Cost Method. Under this method, the Normal Cost for each active member on the valuation date is determined as the level percent of salary, which, if paid annually from the date the employee first became a retirement system member, would fully fund by retirement, death, disability or termination, the projected benefits which the member is expected to receive. The actuarial accrued liability for each member is determined as the present value as of the valuation date of all projected benefits which the member is expected to receive, minus the present value of future annual Normal Cost payments expected to be made to the fund. Since only active members have a Normal Cost, the actuarial accrued liability for inactive members, retirees and survivors is simply equal to the present value of all projected benefits. The unfunded actuarial accrued liability is the actuarial accrued liability less current assets.

The Normal Cost for a member will remain a level percent of salary for each year of membership, except for changes in provisions of the plan or the actuarial assumptions employed in projection of benefits and present value determinations. The Normal Cost for the entire system will also be changed by the addition of new members or the retirement, death, disability, or termination of members. The actuarial accrued liability for a member will increase each year to reflect the additional accrual of Normal Cost. It will also change if the plan provisions or actuarial assumptions change.

The actuarial value of assets is determined in accordance with the deferred recognition method, under which 20% of the gains or losses occurring in the prior year are recognized, 40% of those occurring two years prior are recognized, etc., so that 100% of gains and losses occurring five years ago are recognized. This has the effect of smoothing the short-term volatility of market values over a five-year period. The actuarial value of assets is adjusted, if necessary, in order to remain between 90% and 110% of market value. (In valuations prior to 1998, plan assets were determined at market value.) The actuarial value of assets as of January 1, 2019 was 102.8% of the market value. This figure was 94.6% as of January 1, 2018.

The following table shows, with respect to the Commonwealth's aggregate pension obligations, a 10-year comparison of the actuarial value of assets to the market values, the ratio of the actuarial value to market value, and the funded ratio based on actuarial value compared to the funded ratio based on the market value of assets:

Ten Year Comparison of Actuarial and Market Values of Pension Assets (in millions)

Valuation Date (Jan. 1)	Actuarial Value of Assets (1)	Market Value of Assets	% of Actuarial Value to Market Value	Funded Ratio (Actuarial Value)	Funded Ratio (Market Value)
2019	\$56,661	\$55,100	102.8%	56.3%	54.7%
2018	54,918	58,038	94.6	57.0	60.3
2017	51,952	51,107	101.7	56.7	55.8
2016	49,535	48,943	101.2	56.7	56.0
2015	48,106	50,290	95.7	59.0	61.7
2014	45,894	48,351	94.9	61.2	64.5
2013	43,517	43,760	99.4	60.6	60.9
2012	43,942	39,947	110.0	65.1	59.1
2011	45,631	41,482	110.0	71.1	64.6
2010	41,589	37,809	110.0	67.5	61.4

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

(1) Based on five-year average smoothing methodology.

The following tables show, for each of the MSERS and the MTRS and for Commonwealth obligations in the aggregate (including Boston teachers and cost-of-living allowances as well as MSERS and MTRS), the historical funded status for the most recent ten years, based on actuarial values and market values of assets:

Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years - Actuarial Value (in thousands, except for percentages)

	Actuarial Value of <u>Plan Assets</u>	Actuarial Accrued <u>Liability</u>	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)	Funded <u>Ratio</u>	Annual Covered <u>Payroll</u>	UAAL as % of Covered <u>Payroll</u>
MSERS						
Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
2019	\$27,136,639	\$42,595,224	\$15,458,585	63.7%	\$6,354,473	243.3%
2019	26,248,250	40,456,611	14,208,361	64.9	6,155,194	230.8
2017	24,773,042	38,316,719	13,543,677	64.7	5,927,012	228.6
2016	23,465,963	36,966,278	13,500,315	63.5	5,792,288	233.1
2015	22,720,160	33,679,150	10,958,990	67.5	5,591,911	196.0
2014	21,581,133	30,679,600	9,098,467	70.3	5,344,510	170.2
2013	20,317,389	29,385,442	9,068,053	69.1	5,183,195	175.0
2012	20,507,644	27,784,731	7,277,087	73.8	4,922,388	147.8
2011	21,244,900	26,242,776	4,997,876	81.0 76.5	4,808,250	103.9
2010	19,019,062	24,862,421	5,843,359	76.5	4,711,563	124.0
MTRS Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
2019	\$27,854,444	\$53,864,141	\$26,009,697	51.7%	\$7,074,960	367.6%
2018	27,057,700	51,653,285	24,595,585	52.4	6,829,012	360.2
2017	25,638,136	49,193,503	23,555,367	52.1	6,583,871	357.8
2016	24,593,787	46,562,807	21,969,020	52.8	6,388,732	343.9
2015	23,946,759	44,115,769	20,169,010	54.3	6,204,274	325.1
2014	22,940,196	40,741,695	17,801,499	56.3	5,962,650	298.6
2013	21,787,470	39,135,218	17,347,748	55.7	5,783,294	300.0
2012 2011	22,141,475	36,483,027	14,341,552	60.7 66.3	5,655,353	253.6 211.8
2011	23,117,952 21,262,462	34,890,991 33,738,966	11,773,039 12,476,504	63.0	5,558,311 5,509,698	211.8
2010	21,202,402	33,738,900	12,470,304	05.0	3,309,098	220.4
Aggregate Commonwealth Pension Obligations (1) Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
2019	\$56,661,376	\$100,650,744	\$43,989,368	56.3%	\$13,994,455	314.3%
2018	54,918,125	96,316,894	41,398,769	57.0	13,531,845	305.9
2017	51,952,206	91,573,998	39,621,792	56.7	13,059,709	303.4
2016	49,535,323	87,401,722	37,866,399	56.7	12,702,727	298.1
2015	48,105,862	81,535,003	33,429,141	59.0	12,302,162	271.7
2014	45,894,034	74,936,994	29,042,960	61.2	11,793,788	246.3
2013	43,517,498	71,865,832	28,348,334	60.6	11,408,407	248.5
2012 2011	43,941,682 45,630,507	67,546,587	23,604,905	65.1 71.1	11,011,466 10,811,975	214.4 171.9
2011 2010	41,589,706	64,219,135 61,575,676	18,588,628 19,985,970	67.5	10,811,973	171.9
2010	71,505,700	01,575,070	17,705,770	07.5	10,055,001	107.0

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

<sup>(1)</sup> Aggregate Commonwealth pension obligations include obligations with respect to MSERS, MTRS, Boston teachers, and local cost-of-living adjustments from 1981 to 1996.

# Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years - Market Value

(in thousands, except for percentages)

	Market Value of <u>Plan Assets</u>	Actuarial Accrued <u>Liability</u>	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)	Funded <u>Ratio</u>	Annual Covered <u>Payroll</u>	UAAL as % of Covered <u>Payroll</u>
MSERS						
Actuarial Valuation as						
of Jan. 1						
2019	\$26,384,598	\$42,595,224	\$16,210,626	61.9%	\$6,354,473	255.1%
2018	27,735,916	40,456,611	12,720,695	68.6	6,155,194	206.7
2017	24,366,420	38,316,719	13,950,299	63.6	5,927,012	235.4
2016	23,176,451	36,966,278	13,789,827	62.7	5,792,288	238.1
2015	23,739,487	33,679,150	9,939,663	70.5	5,591,911	177.8
2014	22,721,053	30,679,600	7,958,547	74.1	5,344,510	148.9
2013	20,405,004	29,385,442	8,980,438	69.4	5,183,195	173.3
2012	18,643,313	27,784,731	9,141,418	67.1	4,922,388	185.7
2011	19,313,545	26,242,776	6,929,231	73.6	4,808,250	144.1
2010	17,290,056	24,862,421	7,572,365	69.5	4,711,563	160.7
MTRS	.,,	,,	.,,		,. ,	
Actuarial Valuation as						
of Jan. 1						
2019	\$27,090,335	\$53,864,141	\$26,773,806	50.3%	\$7,074,960	378.4%
2018	28,597,562	51,653,285	23,055,723	55.4	6,829,012	337.6
2017	25,225,451	49,193,503	23,968,052	51.3	6,583,871	364.0
2016	24,308,553	46,562,807	22,254,254	52.2	6,388,732	348.3
2015	25,046,692	44,115,769	19,069,077	56.8	6,204,274	307.4
2014	24,183,391	40,741,695	16,558,304	59.4	5,962,650	277.7
2013	21,934,211	39,135,218	17,201,007	56.0	5,783,294	297.4
2012	20,128,614	36,483,027	16,354,413	55.2	5,655,353	289.2
2012	21,016,320	34,890,991	13,874,671	60.2	5,558,311	249.6
2010	19,329,511	33,738,966	14,409,455	57.3	5,509,698	261.5
Aggregate Commonwealth	17,327,011	33,730,200	11,109,133	37.3	2,207,070	201.5
Pension Obligations (1)						
Actuarial Valuation as						
of Jan. 1						
2019	\$55,099,732	\$100,650,744	\$45,551,012	54.7%	\$13,994,455	325.5%
2018	58,037,680	96,316,894	38,279,214	60.3	13,531,845	282.9
2017	51,107,139	91,573,998	40,466,859	55.8	13,059,709	309.9
2016	48,943,080	87,401,722	38,458,642	56.0	12,702,727	302.8
2015	50,289,777	81,535,003	31,245,226	61.7	12,302,162	254.0
2014	48,350,920	74,936,994	26,586,074	64.5	11,793,788	225.4
2013	43,760,381	71,865,832	28,105,451	60.9	11,408,407	246.4
2012	39,946,984	67,546,587	27,599,603	59.1	11,011,466	250.6
2011	41,482,279	64,219,135	22,736,856	64.6	10,811,975	210.3
2010	37,808,823	61,575,676	23,766,853	61.4	10,655,881	223.0
	, ,	. , ,	- , ,		.,,	

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

<sup>(1)</sup> Aggregate Commonwealth pension obligations include obligations with respect to MSERS, MTRS, Boston teachers, and local cost-of-living adjustments from 1981-1996.

#### **Annual Required Contributions**

The following table sets forth the annual required contribution (ARC) by the Commonwealth for each of the fiscal years indicated and the actual contributions made. For fiscal 2014 and prior valuations, the ARC was developed under Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 27 for accounting purposes. The ARC is no longer applicable with the implementation of GASB 67/68, as described below, but is shown for comparison. As noted above, the Commonwealth also develops a revised funding schedule by statute at least every three years, and the Commonwealth made the full contribution required, under the then-current funding schedule, for each year displayed in the table.

### **Annual Required Contributions and Other Pension Contributions**

(in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Annual required contribution (ARC) (1)	\$2,600,000	\$3,060,000	\$3,292,000	\$3,500,000	\$3,800,000
Contributions made (2)	\$2,001,093	\$2,198,093	\$2,394,000	\$2,608,000	\$2,841,525
% of ARC funded for the fiscal year	77%	72%	73%	75%	75%

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

- (1) The ARC is developed assuming amortization of the unfunded actuarial liability on a 4% annual increasing basis through fiscal 2040. This is the minimum allowable funding schedule for local systems under state pension law. The ARC calculation for fiscal 2016 does not include costs associated with the ERIP because such costs had not yet been identified at the time the calculation was made.
- (2) The amounts shown for contributions made in fiscal 2016 and fiscal 2017 include the costs associated with the early retirement incentive program (ERIP).

The decrease from fiscal 2016 to fiscal 2017 shown above in the percentage of the ARC funded reflects the assumptions and plan changes described in the January 1, 2016 valuation report that increased plan liabilities. Similarly, assumption changes made in the 2018 and 2019 valuations affect the percentage of the ARC funded in fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2020; if there had been no assumption changes in the 2019 valuation, the percentage of the ARC funded would have been 76%. This percentage is generally expected to increase each fiscal year until contributions exceeds the ARC, although changes to actuarial assumptions and actuarial gains or losses could affect such results.

The standards currently applicable to the accounting and financial reporting of the Commonwealth's pension obligations are GASB Statement No. 67 and GASB Statement No. 68. GASB Statement No. 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans, which was effective for the Commonwealth's fiscal 2014 CAFR, establishes new standards for defined benefit pension plan accounting and reporting. GASB 67 also requires an analysis to determine the sensitivity of the NPL to changes in the discount rate, if it were calculated one percentage point lower or higher. Such sensitivity analysis is in Note 9C to Basic Financial Statements to the fiscal 2019 CAFR. See Exhibit C – Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019. GASB Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, which was effective for the Commonwealth's fiscal 2015 CAFR, requires changes to governments' reporting of and inclusion of pension assets and liabilities in their annual CAFRs. GASB 68 requires governments to report in their statements of net position (or balance sheet) a net pension liability, defined as the difference between the total pension liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the assets (mostly investments reported at fair value) set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees, and their beneficiaries. GASB 68 requires recognition in the financial statements of pension expense. The rate used to discount projected benefit payments to their present value is based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to pay pensions of current employees and retirees and the pension plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met.

The tables that follow show certain pension-related information for both the MTRS and the MSERS as required by GASB 67 and GASB 68 and as shown in the Commonwealth's fiscal 2019 CAFR. The MTRS and MSERS tables subtitled "Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios" show the beginning and ending liabilities and assets for the MTRS and MSERS, as well as both systems' unfunded pension liability, or net pension liability (NPL), with the NPL being the amount that the Commonwealth records on its Statement of Net

Position as its unfunded pension liability. The table also shows the components of the change in the NPL between the beginning (July 1) and end (June 30) for fiscal years 2015 through 2019.

The tables subtitled "Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources" shows pension expenses that, under GASB 68, are recognized in the fiscal 2019 CAFR. Additional information regarding the inflows and outflows that under GASB 68 are recognized either in the fiscal 2019 CAFR or are deferred and projected to be recognized in the CAFRs for future fiscal years can be found in Note 9C to Basic Financial Statements to the fiscal 2019 CAFR. See Exhibit C – Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019.

The methodology required by GASB 68 to calculate the Commonwealth's NPL and other pension-related measures (as reflected in the tables below) is in several respects different from the methodology used by PERAC in calculating the Commonwealth's unfunded pension liability in its annual actuarial valuation. The most important difference between the two methodologies is that GASB 68 requires the value of pension plan assets be recorded at market value as of June 30 of each fiscal year, meaning that investment gains and losses are recognized immediately, while the actuarial value of assets used by PERAC in calculating the Commonwealth's unfunded liability is measured using a five-year smoothing methodology, meaning that investment gains and losses are amortized over five years. GASB 68 also requires governments to defer certain amounts to the extent that actual experience differs from the assumptions used to calculate pension liabilities, actual investment returns differ from projected earnings, or assumption changes result in changes in pension liabilities. Therefore, the NPL information set out in the tables below based on GASB 68 requirements is not strictly comparable to the unfunded liability and other pension-related information in PERAC's annual actuarial valuations.

Under GASB 68, in order to provide adequate time for pension plans to distribute pension-related information to pension plan participants (which include state authorities, local school collaboratives and municipal governments) for use in their annual CAFRs, governments are permitted to use the prior year's NPL and other pension-related measures in the current year's CAFR. In conformance with GASB 68, the Commonwealth determined that for the fiscal 2019 CAFR it would use the pension valuation information as of June 30, 2018. The Commonwealth will use the June 30, 2019 pension information in its fiscal 2020 CAFR.

## GASB 67 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System

## Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

Fiscal Years 2019 through 2015 (in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2016</u>	<u>Fiscal 2015</u>
Total pension liability (as of July 1)	\$52,503,000	\$50,024,000	\$47,300,000	\$45,918,711	\$41,435,000
Service cost	949,262	901,234	891,760	843,800	768,032
Interest	3,762,191	3,633,027	3,505,761	3,402,525	3,166,728
Differences between expected and actual experience	50,910	92,317	47,046	(74,025)	153,000
Changes of assumptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5)	577,000	845,000	1,176,000	-	3,080,000
Benefit payments, including refunds of member contributions	(3,092,363)	(2,992,578)	(2,896,567)	(2,791,011)	(2,684,049)
Net change in total pension liability	2,248,000	2,479,000	<u>2,724,000</u>	1,381,289	4,483,711
Total pension liability (as of June 30)	<u>\$54,751,000</u>	<u>\$52,503,000</u>	<u>\$50,024,000</u>	\$47,300,000	<u>\$45,918,711</u>
Plan fiduciary net position (as of July 1)	\$28,791,711	\$27,138,609	\$24,942,072	\$25,429,068	\$25,538,646
Contributions:					
Non-employer - Commonwealth	1,443,710	1,314,783	1,235,515	1,124,583	1,021,930
Plan members	782,431	755,688	730,212	699,422	669,941
Other additions	234,532	231,734	223,746	202,796	<u>190,925</u>
Total contributions	2,460,673	2,302,205	2,189,473	2,026,801	1,882,796
Net investment income	1,584,770	2,542,576	3,100,352	441,363	845,503
Benefit payments, including refunds of plan member contributions	(3,092,363)	(2,992,578)	(2,896,567)	(2,791,011)	(2,684,049)
Administrative expense	(18,324)	(19,528)	(24,053)	(24,220)	(23,444)
Other changes	(189,487)	(179,573)	(172,668)	(139,929)	(130,384)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	745,269	<u>1,653,102</u>	2,196,537	(486,996)	(109,578)
Plan fiduciary net position (as of June 30)	<u>\$29,536,980</u>	<u>\$28,791,711</u>	<u>\$27,138,609</u>	<u>\$24,942,072</u>	<u>\$25,429,068</u>
Plan net pension liability/(asset) (as of June 30)	<u>\$25,214,020</u>	<u>\$23,711,289</u>	<u>\$22,885,391</u>	<u>\$22,357,928</u>	<u>\$20,489,643</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	53.9%	54.8%	54.3%	52.7%	55.4%
Covered employee payroll (6)	\$7,074,960	\$6,829,012	\$6,583,871	\$6,388,732	<u>\$6,204,274</u>
Net pension liability/(asset) as a percentage of covered employee payroll	356.4%	347.2%	347.6%	350.0%	330.3%

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

<sup>(1)</sup> The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2015 were due to (i) a decrease in the investment rate of return (discount rate) from 8.0% to 7.75% in the January 1, 2015 actuarial valuation and (ii) improved future mortality.

<sup>(2)</sup> The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2017 were due to improved future mortality.

<sup>(3)</sup> Subsequent to the issuance of the fiscal 2015 CAFR, the Commonwealth further reduced its discount rate to 7.50% from 7.75%. Consequently, the Commonwealth has adjusted certain information as previously reported in the fiscal 2015 CAFR. This change resulted in an increase of approximately \$1.190 billion which affected the net pension liability as of and for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

<sup>(4)</sup> The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2018 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.35% from 7.50%.

<sup>(5)</sup> The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2019 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.25% from 7.35%.

<sup>(6)</sup> Reflects compensation in the January 1 actuarial valuation for each fiscal year.

# GASB 68 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System

# Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

(in thousands)

# Pension Expense for Fiscal 2019 (1)

Service cost	\$901,234
Interest	3,633,027
Employee contributions	(755,688)
Projected earnings on plan investments	(1,944,400)
Recognized portion of difference between expected and actual experience	35,461
Recognized portion of difference in projected and actual earnings on investments	(276,886)
Recognized portion of plan benefit changes	-
Recognized portion of assumption changes	842,681
Transfers and reimbursements from other systems	(75,734)
Member make up, redeposit and payments from rollovers	(17,856)
Other reimbursements	(6,846)
Administrative expense	19,528
Other changes (net)	<u>48,275</u>
Pension expense	<u>\$2,402,796</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> In conformance with GASB 68, pension valuation information as of June 30, 2018 is used in the fiscal 2019 CAFR. Pension valuation information as of June 30, 2019 will be used in the fiscal 2020 CAFR.

# GASB 67 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

Fiscal Year 2019 through 2015 (in thousands, except for percentages)

	(iii tilousalius, except for percentages)				
	Fiscal 2019	Fiscal 2018	<b>Fiscal 2017</b>	<b>Fiscal 2016</b>	<u>Fiscal 2015</u>
Total pension liability (as of July 1)	\$41,225,000	\$39,107,000	\$37,760,000	\$35,425,414	\$31,355,000
Service cost	897,600	856,200	855,440	813,975	700,012
Interest	2,965,890	2,852,239	2,813,374	2,638,929	2,411,551
Changes in benefit terms (1)	-	-	10,000	400,000	230,302
Differences between expected and actual experience	303,066	102,008	(428,232)	589,009	275,000
Changes of assumptions (2), (3), (4), (5), (6) Benefit payments, including refunds of member	434,000	622,000	304,000	-	2,330,000
contributions	(2,427,556)	(2,314,447)	(2,207,582)	(2,107,327)	(1,876,451)
Net change in total pension liability	<u>2,173,000</u>	<u>2,118,000</u>	1,347,000	2,334,586	<u>4,070,414</u>
Total pension liability (as of June 30)	<u>\$43,398,000</u>	<u>\$41,225,000</u>	<u>\$39,107,000</u>	<u>\$37,760,000</u>	<u>\$35,425,414</u>
Plan fiduciary net position (as of July 1)	\$27,995,021	\$26,282,232	\$23,971,156	\$24,042,585	\$23,930,895
Contributions:					
Employers - Commonwealth and MassDOT	919,545	840,990	716,266	660,818	601,931
Non-employer contributions - Commonwealth	37,359	35,184	28,455	21,830	18,040
Employers and non-employers – other	10,191	9,564	7,999	16,642	15,808
ERIP funding contribution - Commonwealth	28,724	28,724	29,093	29,093	-
Plan members	632,730	600,705	604,772	591,948	549,493
Other additions	104,765	118,124	232,548	397,077	92,503
Total contributions	<u>1,733,314</u>	<u>1,633,291</u>	1,619,133	<u>1,717,408</u>	1,277,775
Net investment income Benefit payments, including refunds of plan member	1,543,398	2,460,748	2,987,632	422,938	800,886
contributions	(2,427,556)	(2,314,447)	(2,207,582)	(2,107,327)	(1,876,451)
Administrative expense	(15,853)	(16,369)	(30,030)	(20,624)	(15,966)
Other changes	(64,528)	(50,434)	(58,077)	(83,824)	(74,554)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	<u>768,775</u>	<u>1,712,789</u>	2,311,076	(71,429)	111,690
Plan fiduciary net position (as of June 30)	<u>\$28,763,796</u>	\$27,995,021	<u>\$26,282,232</u>	<u>\$23,971,156</u>	<u>\$24,042,585</u>
Plan net pension liability/(asset) (as of June 30)	<u>\$14,634,204</u>	<u>\$13,229,979</u>	<u>\$12,284,768</u>	<u>\$13,788,844</u>	<u>\$11,382,829</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	66.3%	67.9%	67.2%	63.5%	67.9%
Covered employee payroll (7)	\$6,354,473	\$6,155,194	\$5,927,012	\$5,792,288	\$5,591,911
Net pension liability/(asset) as a percentage of covered employee payroll	230.3%	214.9%	216.4%	238.1%	203.6%

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal 2015 change in benefit terms reflects costs associated with the retirement incentive program approved in May 2015. Fiscal 2016 change in benefit terms reflect costs related to Optional Retirement Plan members transferring to the State Employees' Retirement System pursuant to Chapter 176 of the Acts of 2011. Fiscal 2017 change in benefit terms reflect retirement incentive program for certain employees of the highway division of the Massachusetts Department of Transportation.

<sup>(2)</sup> The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2015 were due to (1) a decrease in the investment rate of return (discount rate) from 8.0% to 7.75% in the January 1, 2015 actuarial valuation and (2) improved future mortality.

<sup>(3)</sup> Subsequent to the issuance of the fiscal 2015 CAFR, the Commonwealth further reduced its discount rate to 7.50% from 7.75%. Consequently, the Commonwealth has adjusted certain information as previously reported in the fiscal 2015 CAFR. This change resulted in an increase of approximately \$933 million which affected the net pension liability as of and for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

- (4) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2017 were due to improved future mortality.
- (5) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2018 were due to (i) a decrease in the discount rate to 7.35% from 7.50% in the January 1, 2018 actuarial valuation and (ii) a change in the mortality assumption for disabled members.
- (6) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2019 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.25% from 7.35%.
- (7) Reflects compensation in the January 1 actuarial valuation for each fiscal year.

# GASB 68 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

(in thousands)

#### Pension Expense for Fiscal 2019 (1)

Service cost	\$856,200
Interest	2,852,239
Employee contributions	(600,705)
Projected earnings on plan investments	(1,883,541)
Recognized portion of difference between expected and actual experience	99,021
Recognized portion of difference in projected and actual earnings on investments	(270,154)
Recognized portion of assumption change	615,837
Change in benefit terms	-
Transfers and reimbursements from other systems	(41,747)
Member make up, redeposit and payments from rollovers	(24,802)
COLA reimbursements	(19,500)
Other reimbursements	(32,075)
Administrative expense	16,369
Other expenses that do not reduce the total pension liability	<u>50,433</u>
Pension expense	<u>\$1,617,575</u>

In conformance with GASB 68, pension valuation information as of June 30, 2018 is used in the fiscal 2019 CAFR. Pension valuation information as of June 30, 2019 will be used in the fiscal 2020 CAFR.

#### **Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System**

The following tables project the funded status of the MSERS', the MTRS', the Boston teachers', and the Commonwealth's aggregate pension liabilities through fiscal 2024. Actuarial results reflect assumptions outlined in the January 1, 2019 actuarial valuation report, except that the fiscal 2020 assets are as of December 31, 2019. The 2019 actuarial valuation reflects a 7.25% investment return assumption. All projections are estimates and will vary based on actual investment returns and plan experience. The projections shown in the table assume that all assumptions will be realized exactly. The actuarially determined contributions reflect the funding schedule filed by the Secretary of Administration and Finance on January 15, 2020. Under the funding schedule, appropriations increase by 9.63% per year until fiscal 2035, with an increase of 9.56% in fiscal 2036. The allocations to individual retirement systems for fiscal 2020 reflect the amounts identified in a memorandum dated May 9, 2019 from the Executive Director of PERAC to the Secretary of Administration and Finance. The allocations to individual retirement systems for fiscal 2021 and beyond are estimated. Actuarial figures other than the actuarially determined contribution reflect January 1 estimates of the fiscal year shown.

The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2019 was 102.8% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2020 was 94.9% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2021 is assumed to be 96.8% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2022 is assumed to be 98.5% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2023 is assumed to be 98.6% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2024 is assumed to be 100.0% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets is projected using the history of PRIT Fund cash flows to estimate future cash flows.

The actuarial liability is projected from January 1, 2019 to January 1, 2020 using standard methodology. Projections beyond January 1, 2020 reflect the same percentage increase. Past projections used slightly decreasing

percentage increases to reflect the impact of pension reform legislation enacted in 2011, as well as employee contribution increases as a percentage of pay.

The projected actuarially determined contribution (ADC) for MSERS, MTRS and Boston teachers for fiscal 2021 and beyond are estimates. The actual fiscal 2021 ADC for MSERS, MTRS and Boston teachers is yet to be determined.

For the purpose of calculating the actuarially determined contribution as a percentage of total budgeted operating funds expenditures, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance used the 4.5% compound annual growth rate of budgeted revenues from fiscal 2010 to estimated fiscal 2020. This does not represent an official forecast of the growth in Total Budgeted Expenditures and Other Uses by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System (in millions, except for percentages) (1)

Fiscal Year	Actuarially Determined Contribution (ADC)	Actuarial Value of <u>Assets</u>	Actuarial Accrued <u>Liability</u>	Unfunded Actuarial <u>Liability</u>	Funded <u>Ratio(2)</u>	ADC as a % of Total Budgeted Operating Funds Expenditures
MSERS (3)						
2019	\$993	\$27,136	\$42,595	\$15,459	63.7%	2.1%
2020	1,084	28,335	44,219	15,884	64.1	2.2
2021	1,189	30,073	45,988	15,915	65.4	2.3
2022	1,304	31,895	47,828	15,933	66.7	2.4
2023	1,429	33,318	49,741	16,423	67.0	2.6
2024	1,567	35,303	51,731	16,428	68.2	2.7
MTRS (3)						
2019	\$1,423	\$27,854	\$53,864	\$26,010	51.7%	3.0%
2020	1,558	29,077	55,638	26,561	52.3	3.2
2021	1,708	30,797	57,474	26,677	53.6	3.3
2022	1,873	32,590	59,371	26,781	54.9	3.5
2023	2,053	33,966	61,330	27,364	55.4	3.7
2024	2,251	35,910	63,354	27,444	56.7	3.9
Boston Teachers (	3)					
2019	\$143	\$1,670	\$4,061	\$2,391	41.1%	0.3%
2020	157	1,744	4,175	2,431	41.8	0.3
2021	172	1,849	4,300	2,451	43.0	0.3
2022	189	1,958	4,429	2,471	44.2	0.4
2023	207	2,041	4,562	2,521	44.7	0.4
2024	227	2,159	4,699	2,540	45.9	0.4
Aggregate Comm Pension Obligatio						
2019	\$2,608	\$56,661	\$100,650	\$43,989	56.3%	5.6%
2020	2,842	59,156	104,151	44,995	56.8	5.8
2021	3,115	62,719	107,872	45,153	58.1	6.1
2022	3,415	66,443	111,728	45,285	59.5	6.4
2023	3,744	69,325	115,725	46,400	59.9	6.7
2024	4,105	73,372	119,868	46,496	61.2	7.0

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance and Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

<sup>(1)</sup> Actuarial results reflect figures and assumption outlined in the January 1, 2019 Commonwealth Actuarial Valuation Report, except that fiscal 2020 assets are as of December 31, 2019. The assumed investment rate of return is 7.25%.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Funded Ratio is equal to the Actuarial Value of Assets divided by the Actuarial Accrued Liability.

<sup>(3)</sup> Fiscal 2021 and beyond are estimates; actual fiscal 2021 ADC for SRS, MTRS and Boston Teachers is yet to be determined.

<sup>(4)</sup> Aggregate Commonwealth pension obligations include obligations with respect to MSERS, MTRS, Boston teachers, and local cost-of-living adjustments.

#### **PRIT Fund Investments**

The mission of the PRIM Board is to manage the PRIT Fund so as to ensure that pension assets are well invested so that current and future benefit obligations are adequately funded in a cost-effective manner. The PRIM Board therefore seeks to maximize the total return on investment, within acceptable levels of risk and cost for an approximately 60% funded public pension fund. Under current law and projections, by the year 2040 the PRIT Fund is expected to have grown, through annual payments in accordance with a legislatively approved funding schedule and through the total investment return of the fund, to an amount sufficient to meet the then existing pension obligations of the Commonwealth.

The PRIM Board recognizes that over the long-term, asset allocation is the single greatest contributor of return and risk to the PRIT Fund. The asset allocation plan adopted by the Board embodies its decisions about what proportions of the PRIT Fund are to be invested in global equity and fixed income securities, alternative investments such as real estate, private equity and portfolio completion strategies, and, where appropriate, the various sub-asset classes of each category. At reasonable intervals of not more than three to five years, the Board conducts a comprehensive review of its asset allocation plan and its underlying assumptions, including the Commonwealth's current and projected pension assets and liabilities, long-term capital markets rate of return assumptions, and the Board's risk tolerances. The comprehensive review identifies a reasonable time horizon and investment strategy for matching assets and liabilities, a fund-level total return target, and an optimal allocation among available asset classes and sub-asset classes. The Board examines the asset allocation plan annually and adjusts the plan as may be appropriate given the PRIT Fund's long-term nature and objectives. The target rate of return is 7.25%, which matches the expected long-term rate of return on assets to be assumed by PERAC as of the January 1, 2019 Actuarial Valuation Report. The PRIM Board does not determine this target rate of return, but this target rate of return is a key input into the PRIM Board's asset allocation decisions.

The actual asset allocation mix invariably deviates from the PRIT Fund's allocation targets due to market movement, cash flows, and manager performance. Material deviations from the asset allocation targets can alter the expected return and risk of the PRIT Fund. The following table sets forth the actual PRIT Fund asset allocation for each of the most recent five fiscal years, as well as the current target ranges. The actual allocation figures are as of June 30 for each of the years indicated. The target ranges are those contained in the asset allocation plan, which was most recently approved on February 26, 2020.

**PRIT Fund Asset Allocation** 

	<u>2015</u>	<u> 2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u> 2019</u>	<b>Target Ranges</b>
Global Equity	42.7%	42.2%	45.7%	41.9%	43.2%	34.0 - 44.0%
Core Fixed Income	13.7	13.9	12.0	12.8	13.6	12.0 - 18.0
Value-Added Fixed Income	8.3	8.4	8.1	8.0	7.9	5.0 - 11.0
Private Equity	11.3	11.1	10.6	10.8	11.3	10.0 - 16.0
Real Estate	10.0	10.4	9.1	9.0	9.4	7.0 - 13.0
Timber/Natural Resources	3.8	3.3	3.7	3.4	3.9	1.0 - 7.0
Portfolio Completion						
Strategies	9.3	9.8	9.5	13.4	10.0	8.0 - 14.0

SOURCE: Pension Reserves Investment Management Board.

The following table sets forth the actual investment rates of return for the assets in the PRIT Fund for the last 10 fiscal years:

## **PRIT Fund Rates of Return (Gross of Fees)**

Rate of Return	Fiscal Year	Rate of Return
6.12%	2014	17.53%
9.97	2013	12.69
13.20	2012	(0.08)
2.29	2011	22.30
3.86	2010	12.82
3yr average	9.72%	
5yr average	7.01%	
10yr average	9.87%	
	6.12% 9.97 13.20 2.29 3.86 3yr average 5yr average	6.12% 2014 9.97 2013 13.20 2012 2.29 2011 3.86 2010 3yr average 9.72% 5yr average 7.01%

SOURCE: Pension Reserves Investment Management Board.

The COVID-19 pandemic has severely disrupted global financial markets, causing significant volatility in the U.S. stock and bond markets. The trailing one-year return for the PRIT Fund as of March 31, 2020 was - 1.2% (unaudited). See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

## Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)

In addition to providing pension benefits, the Commonwealth is statutorily required to provide certain health care and life insurance benefits ("other post-employment benefits" or "OPEB") for retired employees of the Commonwealth, as well as retired employees of housing authorities, redevelopment authorities and certain other governmental agencies (offline agencies). Substantially all of the Commonwealth's employees may become eligible for these benefits if they reach retirement age and eligibility while working for the Commonwealth. Eligible retirees are required to contribute a specified percentage of the health care/benefit costs. The Commonwealth is reimbursed for the cost of benefits to retirees of the eligible authorities and non-state agencies. (Although, as noted above, the Commonwealth is required to pay pensions to retired municipal teachers, the Commonwealth has no OPEB obligations with respect to retired municipal teachers.)

The GIC manages the Commonwealth's OPEB for all state and certain agency employees and retirees. The GIC has representation on the Board of Trustees of the State Retiree Benefits Trust (SRBT). The SRBT is set up to pay for former state employees' OPEB benefits and to invest state and certain municipalities funds that have been set aside to pay for OPEB benefits and the cost to administer those funds and can only be dissolved when all such health care and other non-pension benefits, current and future, have been paid or defeased.

The Commonwealth also oversees the management and administration of the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority Retiree Benefits Trust, which is restricted for OPEB benefits of the retirees of the former Massachusetts Turnpike Authority.

Employer and employee contribution rates are set by statute. The Commonwealth recognizes its share of the costs on an actuarial basis. As of June 30, 2019, Commonwealth participants contributed 10% to 25% of premium costs, depending on the date of hire and whether the participant is active, retiree or survivor status. See "COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Employee Benefits; *Group Insurance*." According to the most recent actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2019, the GIC had 158,078 state enrollees as of January 1, 2019. As of that date, the Commonwealth was responsible for the OPEB liability of 129,046 of those enrollees.

In June 2015, the GASB issued two new standards that change the accounting and financial reporting for the Commonwealth's OPEB obligations, GASB Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, which was effective for fiscal 2017 and GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, which was effective for fiscal 2018. Under GASB 74, OPEB plans are required to discount retiree health care liabilities, based on a blend of 30-year municipal bond rates and the expected return for assets in the trust, "blended," or weighted, by the funding level of the OPEB trust relative to OPEB liabilities. In fiscal 2019, the rate of return for assets in the OPEB trust was assumed to be

7.25%, consistent with the rate used for the Commonwealth's pension trust, while the relevant municipal bond rate was 3.51%, resulting in a 3.69% blended discount rate, weighted towards the lower municipal bond rate due to the relatively low funding level of the OPEB trust in relation to the Commonwealth's OPEB liability. GASB 75 requires governments to report in their statements of net position (or balance sheet) a net OPEB liability, defined as the difference between the total OPEB liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to retirees for certain health care benefits based on past service) and the assets (mostly investments reported at fair value) set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to retirees or their beneficiaries. The new standard also requires recognition in the statement of activities of net OPEB expense. The rate used to discount projected benefit payments to their present value is based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to make projected benefit payments and the OPEB plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated general obligation municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met. This statement is similar to the requirements of GASB 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, which was first implemented in the fiscal 2015 CAFR.

The GASB 74 actuarial valuation for fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, which was issued on January 23, 2020, is available at: http://www.macomptroller.info/comptroller/docs/reports-audits/opeb/GASB-74-Report-June-30-2019.pdf. According to the report, the Commonwealth's unfunded OPEB liability, assuming no pre-funding and using a discount rate of 3.69%, was approximately \$12.224 billion as of June 30, 2019.

The independent actuarial report covers only the Commonwealth's OPEB obligations for Commonwealth employees and their survivors. Municipalities and authorities of the Commonwealth, even if their health care coverage is administered by the Group Insurance Commission, perform their own valuations, as the Commonwealth acts only as an agent for the entities that participate in the GIC with respect to providing OPEB health insurance benefits and does not assume the risk or financial burden of their health care costs.

The State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund was created to consolidate the state's retiree funding efforts and better project future liabilities, and beginning in fiscal 2008, expenses for current state retirees' healthcare were paid from the fund. Also in fiscal 2008, the fund benefited from a one-time transfer of approximately \$329 million from the Health Care Security Trust. The fiscal 2012 budget included a requirement that, beginning in fiscal 2013, 10% of the annual tobacco settlement payments be transferred to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund, with the amount deposited to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund to increase by 10% increments annually thereafter until 100% of all payments would be transferred to that Fund, subject to such requirement being subsequently modified or waived by the Legislature. In fiscal 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020 the required transfer was modified to 30%, 30%, 10%, 30%, and 10%, respectively, of annual tobacco settlement payments. Commencing with fiscal 2014, the budget also included a provision that funded a portion of the scheduled transfer to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund from certain unspent appropriations, to the extent that they were available, with any balance to be made up through a transfer of tobacco settlement payments. State finance law also provides for annual deposits into the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund in the amount of 5% of any capital gains tax revenues transferred to the Stabilization Fund in excess of the statutory capital gains threshold.

The following table shows transfers to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund since fiscal 2013.

# State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund (in millions)

	Unexpended	<b>Tobacco Settlement</b>	<b>Capital Gains Tax</b>
Fiscal Year	<b>Appropriations</b>	<b>Proceeds</b>	Revenue
2013	=	\$23.5	\$23.1
2014	\$56.4	15.0	2.3
<b>2015</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	44.0	29.7	=
$2016^{(2)}$	77.3	-	=
$2017^{(3)}$	25.4	-	=
2018	53.1	19.8	26.0
2019	38.9	32.1	42.4

Source: Office of the Comptroller

The plan net position as of June 30, 2019 was approximately \$1.368 billion.

## **State Retiree Benefits Trust**

(in thousands, except for percentages)

Actuarial Valuation as of June 30 (1):	Plan Net <u>Position</u>	Total OPEB <u>Liability</u>	Net (Unfunded) OPEB Liability	Funded Ratio	<u>Covered</u> <u>Payroll</u>	Net OPEB liability as % of Covered <u>Payroll</u>
2019	\$1,368,548	\$13,592,288	\$12,223,740	10.1%	\$6,354,473	192.4%
2018	1,187,569	16,096,773	14,909,204	7.4	6,155,914	242.2
2017	996,407	18,480,936	17,484,529	5.4	5,927,012	295.0
Actuarial Valuation as of January 1 (2):	Actuarial Value of <u>Plan Assets</u>	Actuarial <u>Liability</u>	Accrued Unfunded Liability (UAAL)	Actuarial Ratio <u>Covered</u>	Funded Payroll	Annual Covered Payroll as % of UAAL
2017	\$817,400	\$20,263,500	\$19,446,100	4.0%	\$5,927,012	328.1%
2016	760,400	17,082,900	16,322,500	4.5	5,792,288	281.8
2015	610,000	16,502,800	15,892,800	3.7	5,591,911	284.2
2014	511,200	15,670,200	15,159,000	3.3	5,344,500	283.6
2013	406,700	15,784,100	15,377,400	2.6	5,183,195	296.7
2012	360,500	16,559,400	16,298,900	2.2	4,922,388	331.1
2011	350,500	16,568,600	16,218,100	2.1	4,808,250	337.3
2010	309,800	15,166,300	14,856,500	2.0	4,711,563	315.3
2009	273,500	15,305,100	15,031,600	1.8	4,712,655	319.0
2008	-	9,812,000	9,812,000	0.0	4,574,233	214.5

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

<sup>(1)</sup> Requirement to deposit 5% of capital gains tax revenues was suspended by Legislature for fiscal 2015.

<sup>(2)</sup> The fiscal 2016 budget also included a provision that any shortfall in the scheduled amount be paid from a transfer of fiscal 2016 tax revenues exceeding \$100 million generated by a tax amnesty program that was also authorized in the fiscal 2016 budget, prior to transferring tobacco settlement proceeds. The requirement to deposit 5% of capital gains tax revenues was suspended by Legislature for fiscal 2016

<sup>(3)</sup> Capital gains tax revenues did not exceed statutory capital gains threshold in fiscal 2017, therefore no deposit was made.

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts are as of June 30 and prepared in accordance with GASB Statement No. 74, effective as of fiscal 2017.

<sup>(2)</sup> Amounts are as of January 1 and prepared in accordance with GASB Statement No. 43, which was replaced by GASB Statement No. 74.

The following table shows the beginning and ending liabilities and assets for the State Retirees' Benefits Trust, as well as unfunded OPEB liability, or net OPEB liability (NOL), with the NOL being the amount that the Commonwealth records on its Statement of Net Position as its unfunded OPEB liability, as required by GASB Statements No. 74 and No. 75, and as shown in the CAFR for fiscal 2018. See Exhibit C – Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019. The table also shows the components of the change in the NOL between the beginning (July 1) and end (June 30) for fiscal years 2017 to 2019.

## GASB 74 Information for the State Retirees' Benefit Trust Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios

Fiscal Years 2019 through 2017 (in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>
Total OPEB liability (as of July 1)	\$16,096,773	\$18,480,936	\$19,821,600
Service cost Interest Differences between expected and actual experience Changes of assumptions (1), (2), (3) Benefit payments, including refunds of member contributions	671,661 652,922 778,421 (4,125,306) (482,183)	792,100 691,600 218,900 (3,643,000) (443,763)	950,800 591,900 (48,600) (2,393,700) (441,064)
Net change in total OPEB liability	(2,504,485)	(2,384,163)	(1,340,664)
Total OPEB liability, June 30	<u>\$13,592,288</u>	<u>\$16,096,773</u>	<u>\$18,480,936</u>
Plan fiduciary net position, July 1 Contributions:	\$1,187,569	\$996,407	\$866,043
Employer	594,916	542,896	465,449
Other additions	<u>188</u>	<u>133</u>	<u>784</u>
Total contributions	<u>595,104</u>	<u>543,029</u>	466,233
Net investment income	68,229	93,308	105,822
Benefit payments, including refunds of plan member contributions Administrative expense Other changes	(482,183) (171)	(443,763) (150) (1,262)	(441,064) (127) (500)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	180,979	<u>191,162</u>	130,364
Plan fiduciary net position, June 30	<u>\$1,368,648</u>	<u>\$1,187,569</u>	<u>\$996,407</u>
Plan net OPEB liability - June 30	<u>\$12,223,740</u>	<u>\$14,909,204</u>	<u>\$17,484,529</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	10.1%	7.4%	5.4%
Covered payroll (as of actuarial valuation date)	<u>\$6,354,473</u>	\$6,155,194	<u>\$5,927,012</u>
Net OPEB liability as a percentage of covered employee payroll	192.4%	242.2%	295.0%

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

<sup>(1)</sup> The change in assumptions in fiscal 2017 was due to an increase in the investment rate of return (discount rate) from 2.80% to 3.63%.

<sup>(2)</sup> The change in assumptions in fiscal 2018 was due to (i) a change in base OPEB rates for medical services and prescriptions, (ii) a decrease in the healthcare trend rate from 8.5% to 8.0%, (iii) a change in mortality for disabled members and (iv) an increase of the discount rate from 3.63% to 3.95%.

<sup>(3)</sup> The change in assumptions in fiscal 2019 was due to (1) a change in base OPEB rates for medical services and prescriptions, (ii) a decrease in the healthcare trend rate from 8.0% to 7.5%, (iii) a change in medical plan election rates, (iv) a change in future retirees' plan participation rates and (v) a decrease in the discount rate from 3.95% to 3.69%

The following table shows OPEB expenses that are recognized in the fiscal 2019 CAFR pursuant to GASB 75. Under GASB 75, in order to provide adequate time for OPEB plans to distribute OPEB-related information to plan participants (which include state authorities) for use in their annual CAFRs, governments are permitted to use the prior year's NOL and other OPEB-related measures in the current year CAFR. In conformance with GASB 75, OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2018 is used in the fiscal 2019 CAFR. OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2019 will be used in the fiscal 2020 CAFR. Additional information regarding the inflows and outflows that under GASB 75 are recognized either in the fiscal 2019 CAFR or are deferred and projected to be recognized in the CAFRs for future fiscal years is in Note 10D to Basic Financial Statements to the fiscal 2019 CAFR. See Exhibit C – Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2019.

# GASB 75 Information for the State Retirees' Benefit Trust Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios

(in thousands)

## **OPEB Expense for Fiscal 2019** (1)

Service cost	\$792,135
Interest on the total OPEB liability	691,630
Projected earnings on plan investments	(76,768)
Recognized portion of difference between expected and actual experience	29,408
Recognized portion of difference in projected and actual earnings on investments	(11,307)
Recognized portion of assumption change	(1,042,625)
Administrative expense	150
Other changes, net	<u>1,129</u>

OPEB Expense <u>\$383,752</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

<sup>(1)</sup> In conformance with GASB 75, OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2018 is used in the fiscal 2019 CAFR. OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2019 will be used in the fiscal 2020 CAFR.

#### COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance annually updates its five-year capital investment plan on a rolling basis. The five-year plan coordinates capital expenditures by state agencies and authorities that are funded primarily by Commonwealth debt and federal reimbursements. The capital investment plan for fiscal 2020 through fiscal 2024 provides resources for various Commonwealth facilities and programs.

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance also sets an annual administrative limit on the amount of bond-funded capital expenditures. The purpose of the administrative limit, known as the "bond cap," is to keep Commonwealth debt within affordable levels. In June 2019, the Governor announced the five-year capital investment plan for fiscal 2020 through fiscal 2024 and an administrative bond cap of \$2.43 billion. This increase represents a 3.8% increase over the fiscal 2019 administrative bond cap. A new five-year capital investment plan for fiscal 2021 through fiscal 2025 is in the process of being finalized.

Actual capital spending is subject to variance from budget due to the nature of capital projects and the programs comprising the plan. In addition, the debt affordability analysis and the assumptions and methodology that inform the analysis are subject to periodic review and are updated annually. These and other factors are expected to affect the later years of the current five-year plan.

### Fiscal 2020 Capital Budget

The following table shows the allocation of administrative bond cap spending by agency and the allocation of total capital spending from all sources of funding for fiscal 2020.

# Fiscal 2020 Capital Budget (in millions)

Agency	Bond Cap	Project- <u>Financed</u>	Federal <u>Funds</u>	Other <u>Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>
Administration and Finance	\$36.7	\$10.0	-	\$31.1	\$77.8
Capital Asset Management	517.7	19.2	\$3.3	21.6	561.8
Education	19.0	-	-	17.7	36.7
Energy and Environmental Affairs	231.4	-	54.5	109.1	395.0
Housing and Community Development	237.5	-	12.0	22.7	272.2
Housing and Economic Development	210.4	-	16.5	36.9	263.8
Technology Services and Security	125.2	6.6	128.2	36.0	296.0
Public Safety	22.0	5.2	0.8	0.2	28.1
MassDOT	1,030.0	Ξ	1,156.9	579.1	2,766.0
Total (1)	\$2,430.0	\$41.1	\$1,372.2	\$854.3	\$4,697.6

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration as of June 6, 2019.

## **Climate Change Risk Mitigation**

The State Hazard Mitigation and Climate Adaptation Plan resulting from Executive Order No. 569: Establishing an Integrated Climate Change Strategy for the Commonwealth (Executive Order), issued by Governor Baker on September 16, 2016, provided a basis for the Commonwealth's efforts to prioritize climate adaptation capital projects included in the fiscal 2020 capital budget. The Executive Order directs the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs (EOEEA) and the Executive Office of Public Safety and Security (EOPSS) to publish a statewide climate adaptation plan that includes strategies designed to enhance climate adaptation, build resilience and mitigate climate change, and which incorporates information from vulnerability assessments undertaken by the Executive Offices and their agencies for critical assets and programs and by the cities and towns in the Commonwealth.

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

Pursuant to the Executive Order, the Commonwealth established the Municipal Vulnerability Preparedness (MVP) grant program in 2017 to provide support for cities and towns in Massachusetts to begin the process of planning and adapting for resiliency. Under the MVP planning program, the Commonwealth awards funding to communities to complete vulnerability assessments and develop resiliency project implementation plans. Communities that complete the MVP planning program become designated as an MVP community and are eligible for follow-up MVP Action grant funding to implement the actions identified in their resiliency plans.

In fulfillment of the Executive Order, the Commonwealth adopted the State Hazard Mitigation and Climate Adaptation Plan on September 17, 2018. The plan integrates climate change impacts and adaptation strategies with hazard mitigation planning. The plan also complies with current federal requirements for state hazard mitigation plans and maintains the Commonwealth's eligibility for federal disaster recovery and hazard mitigation funding under the Stafford Act.

## **Sources of Capital Investment**

The different sources of funding for the capital program, as reflected in the Fiscal 2020 Capital Budget table, include:

Administrative Bond Cap: Commonwealth general obligation borrowing to support the regular

capital program. The administrative bond cap is reviewed and subject

to revision annually.

Project Financed: General obligation bonds, the debt service for which is supported by

savings or revenue related to the project; for example, energy efficiency improvements to Commonwealth facilities, the capital costs for which are expected to be reimbursed through operating savings as a result of

reduced energy consumption.

Federal Funds: Federal reimbursements for capital expenditures.

Other Funds: Accelerated Bridge Program (ABP) – Commonwealth special

obligation bonds secured by revenues credited to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (CTF) or federal grant anticipation notes secured

by federal highway reimbursements issued to fund capital improvements to structurally deficient bridges through the ABP.

Rail Enhancement Program (REP) – Commonwealth special obligation bonds to be secured by revenues credited to the CTF to finance certain transit infrastructure projects through the REP, previously referred to as

Special Obligation Transit Bonds.

Pay-As-You-Go - Funding from current revenue for capital projects,

including toll revenue.

Third Party Contributions – made by third parties to capital projects being carried out by the Commonwealth, including the I-Cubed program, contributions from campuses for higher education projects, matching funds from cities and towns, and capital projects funded by

assessments.

# **Historical Capital Investment**

The Commonwealth aggregates its capital expenditures into seven major categories based primarily on the agencies responsible for spending and carrying out capital projects: information technology, infrastructure and facilities, environment, housing, public safety, transportation and other. The following table sets forth capital spending in fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019 according to these categories.

## Commonwealth Historical Capital Spending (in millions) (1)

	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019
Investment Category:					
Information technology	\$207	\$169	\$154	\$185	\$174
Infrastructure/facilities	449	526	510	417	441
Environment	221	238	202	217	210
Housing	188	185	213	242	253
Public safety	26	18	17	18	19
Transportation	2,041	2,081	1,895	1,889	1,869
Other	242	215	269	280	<u>294</u>
Total	<u>\$3,374</u>	<u>\$3,432</u>	<u>\$3,260</u>	<u>\$3,248</u>	<u>\$3,260</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

# **Debt Affordability Policy**

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance established a debt affordability policy for the Commonwealth in fiscal 2009. Pursuant to the policy, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance has set an annual borrowing limit at a level designed to keep debt service on the Commonwealth's direct debt within 8% of budgeted revenues. The policy also limits future annual growth in the bond cap for the regular capital program to not more than \$125 million. For a discussion on the established statutory debt limit on direct debt, see "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Authority to Borrow – *Statutory Limit on Direct Debt.*"

For the purposes of the debt affordability analysis, debt service includes programs expected to be funded both within and outside of the bond cap, including principal and interest payments on all general obligation debt, special obligation bonds secured by a specified portion of the motor fuels excise tax, special obligation bonds issued to fund the Accelerated Bridge Program and the Rail Enhancement Program, general obligation contract assistance payment obligations, and budgetary contract assistant payment obligations on certain capital lease financings.

Budgeted revenue includes all Commonwealth taxes and other revenues available to pay Commonwealth operating expenses, including debt service, pensions and other budgetary obligations. It does not include off-budget revenues dedicated to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Massachusetts Convention Center Authority (MCCA). This inclusive definition ensures that while some programs are expected to be funded outside of the bond cap, the related debt service costs of the programs should be fully accounted for under the debt affordability policy in setting the bond cap at appropriate limits.

# **Capital Debt Affordability Committee**

The Capital Debt Affordability Committee was established by legislation in 2012 for the purposes of reviewing on a continuing basis the amount and condition of the Commonwealth's tax-supported debt, as well as the debt of certain state authorities. The Committee is responsible for providing an estimate of the total amount of new Commonwealth debt that can prudently be authorized for the next fiscal year, taking into account certain criteria, to the Governor and Legislature on or before December 15 of each year. The Committee develops illustrative models to evaluate certain assumptions and considerations in accordance with statutory provisions designed to inform its recommendations. The Committee's estimates are advisory and not binding on the Governor or the Legislature. The Legislature is responsible for authorizing Commonwealth debt. The Governor determines the total amount of capital spending for each fiscal year and the amount of new Commonwealth debt that he considers advisable to finance

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes all spending funded by capital appropriations, including General Obligation, Special Obligation, project financed, and federal reimbursement spending.

such spending. The Committee consists of seven voting members, including the Secretary of Administration and Finance (who chairs the Committee), the State Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Secretary of Transportation, one appointee of the Governor and two appointees of the State Treasurer. The Committee also includes non-voting, legislative leaders, including the House and Senate chairs and the ranking minority members of the Committees on Bonding, Capital Expenditures and State Assets, and the Committees on Ways and Means.

On December 13, 2019, the Capital Debt Affordability Committee submitted to the Governor and the Legislature the Committee's advisory estimate of the total amount of new Commonwealth debt that prudently may be authorized for fiscal 2021. The Committee determined that \$2.53 billion of general obligation debt may prudently be issued by the Commonwealth for fiscal 2021. This amount represents an increase of 4.12%, or \$100 million, in the bond cap over fiscal 2020.

#### LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

#### **General Authority to Borrow**

Under its constitution, the Commonwealth may borrow money (a) for defense or in anticipation of receipts from taxes or other sources, any such loan to be paid out of the revenue of the year in which the loan is made, or (b) by a two-thirds vote of the members of each house of the Legislature present and voting thereon. The constitution further provides that borrowed money shall not be expended for any other purpose than that for which it was borrowed or for the reduction or discharge of the principal of the loan. In addition, the Commonwealth may give, loan or pledge its credit by a two-thirds vote of the members of each house of the Legislature present and voting thereon, but such credit may not in any manner be given or loaned to or in aid of any individual, or of any private association, or of any corporation which is privately owned or managed.

The Commonwealth has waived its sovereign immunity and consented to be sued on contractual obligations, which includes bonds and notes issued by it and all claims with respect thereto. However, the property of the Commonwealth is not subject to attachment or levy to pay a judgment, and the satisfaction of any judgment generally requires legislative appropriation. Enforcement of a claim for payment of principal of or interest on bonds and notes of the Commonwealth may also be subject to the provisions of federal or Commonwealth statutes, if any, hereafter enacted extending the time for payment or imposing other constraints upon enforcement, insofar as the same may be constitutionally applied. The United States Bankruptcy Code is not applicable to states.

Commonwealth Debt. The State Treasurer is statutorily responsible for the borrowing needs of the Commonwealth, including short-term cash flow needs and long-term borrowing needs for the capital budget. Borrowing is accomplished through the sale of short-term notes and long-term bonds. The Commonwealth is authorized to issue three types of direct debt – general obligation debt, special obligation debt and federal grant anticipation notes. General obligation debt is secured by a pledge of the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth. See "General Obligation Debt" below. Special obligation debt may be secured either with a pledge of receipts credited to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund) or with a pledge of receipts credited to the Convention Center Fund. See "Special Obligation Debt" below. Federal grant anticipation notes are secured by a pledge of federal highway construction reimbursements. See "Federal Grant Anticipation Notes" below.

Other Long-Term Liabilities. The Commonwealth is also authorized to pledge its credit in aid of and provide contractual support for certain independent authorities and political subdivisions within the Commonwealth. These Commonwealth liabilities are classified as general obligation contract assistance liabilities or contingent liabilities. In addition, the Commonwealth is authorized to pledge its credit in support of scheduled, periodic payments to be made by the Commonwealth under interest rate swaps and other hedging agreements related to bonds or notes of the Commonwealth.

General obligation contract assistance liabilities arise from statutory requirements for (i) payments by the Commonwealth to the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, MassDOT and the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency that are used by such entities to pay a portion of the debt service on certain of their outstanding bonds and (ii) payments from the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund on "pay for success" contracts, as described below. Such liabilities constitute a pledge of the Commonwealth's credit for which a two-thirds vote of the Legislature is required. See "General Obligation Contract Assistance Liabilities" below.

Contingent liabilities relate to debt obligations of certain independent authorities and agencies of the Commonwealth that are expected to be paid without Commonwealth assistance, but for which the Commonwealth has some kind of liability if expected payment sources do not materialize. These liabilities consist of guaranties and similar obligations with respect to which the Commonwealth's credit has been or may be pledged, as in the case of certain debt obligations of the MBTA (pre-2000), the Woods Hole, Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket Steamship Authority, regional transit authorities, and the higher education building authorities. The Commonwealth has certain statutorily contemplated payment obligations with respect to which the Commonwealth's credit has not been pledged, as in the case of the Commonwealth's obligation to fund debt service, solely from moneys otherwise appropriated for the affected institution, owed by certain community colleges and state universities on bonds issued by the former Massachusetts Health and Educational Facilities Authority (now the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency) and the Massachusetts State College Building Authority. See "Contingent Liabilities" below.

Statutory Limit on Direct Debt. Since December, 1989, state finance law has included a limit on the amount of outstanding "direct" bonds of the Commonwealth. For fiscal 2012, the debt limit was \$18.944 billion under the statute in place during fiscal 2012. In August 2012, state finance law was amended, effective January 1, 2013, to specify that the debt limit be calculated for fiscal years starting in fiscal 2013 using a fiscal 2012 base value of \$17.070 billion and increasing the limit for each subsequent fiscal year to 105% of the previous fiscal year's limit. Based on this calculation, the statutory limit on "direct" bonds during fiscal 2020 is \$25.220 billion. Prior to June 10, 2013, this limit was calculated using a statutory definition that differed from GAAP in that the principal amount of outstanding bonds included the amount of any premium and was measured net of any discount, costs of issuance and other financing costs ("net proceeds"). On June 10, 2013, state finance law was amended, effective January 1, 2013, to change the statutory definition of outstanding debt from net proceeds to principal outstanding, a change that brings the outstanding debt definition in conformance with GAAP.

The debt limit law provides that bonds to be refunded from the proceeds of Commonwealth refunding bonds are to be excluded from outstanding "direct" bonds upon the issuance of the refunding bonds. Pursuant to special legislation enacted over the years, certain outstanding Commonwealth debt obligations are not counted in computing the amount of bonds subject to the limit, including Commonwealth refunding/restructuring bonds issued in September and October, 1991, federal grant anticipation notes, bonds issued to pay operating notes issued by the MBTA or to reimburse the Commonwealth for advances to the MBTA, bonds payable from the Central Artery and Statewide Road and Bridge Infrastructure Fund, bonds issued to finance the MSBA and bonds issued to finance the Commonwealth's Accelerated Bridge Program. On August 10, 2016, the Governor approved legislation that exempts from the statutory debt limit bonds that are issued to finance the Commonwealth's rail enhancement program.

The outstanding Commonwealth debt, the amounts of such outstanding debt excluded from the statutory debt limit, the net amounts of such outstanding Commonwealth debt subject to the statutory debt limit and the statutory debt limit as of the end of each of the last five fiscal years are shown in the following table on a statutory basis.

# Calculation of the Debt Limit (in thousands)

Total principal balance	Fiscal 2016 \$25,079,591	Fiscal 2017 \$26,445,665	Fiscal 2018 \$27,360,819	Fiscal 2019 \$27,739,221	Fiscal 2020 (4) \$28,414,585
Less: principal of direct debt excluded from the statutory debt limit:					
Special obligation debt (1)	(768,365)	(703,690)	(657,340)	(608,565)	(585,185)
Accelerated bridge program	(1,535,890)	(1,642,730)	(1,680,555)	(1,665,205)	(1,680,205)
Rail enhancement program (2)	-	(644,540)	(1,131,105)	(1,104,610)	(1,289,610)
Federal grant anticipation notes (1)	(657,040)	(738,010)	(748,445)	(684,745)	(725,645)
Assumed county debt	=	-	-	-	-
MBTA forward funding Transportation Infrastructure Fund School Building Assistance	(207) (1,150,296)	(207) (1,109,740)	(207) (1,036,935)	(207) (1,013,492)	(207) (945,574)
(SBA)	(652,197)	(632,348)	(598,985)	<u>(574,902)</u>	(496,936)
Outstanding direct debt, principal (3)	<u>\$20,315,596</u>	<u>\$20,974,400</u>	\$21,507,247	<u>\$22,087,495</u>	\$22,691,223
Statutory Debt Limit	<u>\$20,748,692</u>	<u>\$21,786,126</u>	<u>\$22,875,433</u>	<u>\$24,019,204</u>	<u>\$25,220,164</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

## **General Obligation Debt**

As of March 31, 2020, the Commonwealth had approximately \$24.1 billion in general obligation bonds outstanding, of which \$22.1 billion, or approximately 92% was fixed rate debt and \$2.0 billion, or 8%, was variable rate debt. The Commonwealth's outstanding general obligation variable rate debt consists of several variable rate structures. These structures include floating rate notes in various interest rate modes, direct purchase agreements in various interest rate modes, multi-modal bonds currently in the Term Mode, and variable rate demand bonds. Variable rate demand bonds, which account for \$419.0 million of outstanding general obligation debt as of March 31, 2020, are supported by liquidity facilities that require the bonds to be tendered by a specified date if the facility is not replaced or the bonds are not otherwise refinanced. See "Liquidity Facilities." For the purpose of reporting general obligation debt outstanding and variable rate debt outstanding, future compounded interest on the Commonwealth's variable rate College Opportunity Bonds, as discussed in greater detail below, is included as debt outstanding. Additionally, any outstanding commercial paper, bond anticipation notes, or revenue anticipation notes, as more fully described below, are not reported in general obligation debt outstanding calculations.

Of all Commonwealth variable rate debt outstanding, the interest rates on \$896.1 million, or approximately 4% of total general obligation debt, have been synthetically fixed by means of floating-to-fixed interest rate swap agreements. These agreements are used as hedges to mitigate the risk associated with variable rate bonds.

Under state finance law, scheduled, periodic payments to be made by the Commonwealth pursuant to swap agreements in existence on August 1, 2008 or entered into after such date constitute general obligations of the Commonwealth to which its full faith and credit are pledged. The remaining variable rate debt of \$1.1 billion or approximately 5% of the total outstanding general obligation debt, is unhedged and, accordingly, floats with interest rates re-set on a periodic basis.

The Commonwealth implemented a multi-year asset/liability management strategy. The intent of the asset/liability strategy is to better balance the Commonwealth's interest rate exposure between its cash assets and debt liabilities by increasing the portion of its outstanding debt issued as unhedged, floating rate bonds. The Commonwealth monitors and evaluates this balance.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes federal grant anticipation notes issued as crossover refunding bonds. The refunding escrows funded by these bonds and related premiums are used to pay interest on the refunding bonds until the refunded bonds are callable and then to redeem the refunded bonds. Interest on the refunded bonds prior to redemption continues to be paid from pledged revenues as before.

<sup>(2)</sup> Exempt from the statutory debt limit, effective August 10, 2016.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes accretion of capital appreciation bonds.

<sup>(4)</sup> As of March 31, 2020.

As of March 31, 2020, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$154.1 million (\$81.1 million principal and including a discount equal to \$73.0 million) of variable rate "U. Plan" College Opportunity Bonds, sold in conjunction with a college savings program administered by the Massachusetts Educational Financing Authority (MEFA), which bear deferred interest at a rate equal to the percentage change in the consumer price index plus 2%, together with current interest at the rate of 0.5%. This debt is held directly by MEFA and has no secondary market.

The Commonwealth is authorized to issue short-term general obligation debt as revenue anticipation notes or bond anticipation notes. Fixed-rate revenue anticipation notes (RANs) are issued by the State Treasurer annually in anticipation of revenue receipts for the same fiscal year. Revenue anticipation notes must be repaid no later than the close of the fiscal year in which they are issued. Bond anticipation notes may be issued by the State Treasurer in anticipation of the issuance of bonds, including, in some circumstances special obligation bonds. See "Special Obligation Debt" below. As of April 30, 2020, the Commonwealth had approximately \$900 million of RANs outstanding. In response to COVID-19, the Legislature passed a one-time authorization permitting the State Treasurer to issue RANs in fiscal 2020, which can be repaid in fiscal 2021. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."

In addition, as of April 30, 2020, the Commonwealth had liquidity support for a \$200 million commercial paper program which is available for cash flow purposes. The Commonwealth has also entered into a Note Purchase Agreement which permits the issuance of up to \$200 million of either RANs or bond anticipation notes. As of April 30, 2020, there was no commercial paper or notes outstanding.

In addition, on May 11, 2020, the Commonwealth entered into a line of credit in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.75 billion with a syndicate of banks led by Bank of America, N.A., which line of credit is available to be drawn by the Commonwealth for cash flow purposes. The line of credit expires on May 10, 2021.

#### **Special Obligation Debt**

Commonwealth Transportation Fund. Section 20 of Chapter 29 of the General Laws, as amended, authorizes the Commonwealth to issue special obligation bonds secured by all or a portion of revenues accounted to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund). Revenues which are accounted to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund are primarily derived from taxes and fees relating to the operation or use of motor vehicles in the Commonwealth, including the motor fuels excise tax and registry of motor vehicles fees. In addition, a portion of the Commonwealth's receipts from the sales tax is dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (see "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – State Taxes; Sales and Use Tax"), as is the underground storage tank petroleum cleanup fee to the extent it exceeds \$30 million, and state finance law currently provides for a series of substantial transfers from the General Fund to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund through fiscal 2020; none of the sales tax receipts or General Fund transfers has been pledged to secure Commonwealth special obligation bonds.

Between 1992 and 2005, the Commonwealth issued special obligation bonds secured by a lien on a specified portion of the motor fuels excise tax. As of March 31, 2020, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$80.9 million of such special obligation bonds secured by a pledge of  $6.86 \c/c$  of the 24 $\c/c$  motor fuels excise tax. In December 2010, the trust agreement securing such bonds was closed to further issuance of additional debt, with the exception of refunding bonds.

The Commonwealth is also authorized to issue approximately \$1.876 billion of special obligation bonds secured by a pledge of all or a portion of revenues accounted to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (CTF Bonds) to fund a portion of the Accelerated Bridge Program (ABP). Additionally, in April 2014, the Commonwealth was authorized to issue up to \$6.7 billion in general obligation debt, special obligation debt, or a combination of both, for the purpose of funding capital expenditures of MassDOT, for the benefit of the MBTA and for other Rail Enhancement Program (REP) projects. As of March 31, 2020, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$3.0 billion of CTF Bonds, which are secured by a pledge of registry fees and a specified portion of the motor fuels excise tax, \$1.7 billion of which have been issued in support of the ABP and \$1.3 billion of which have been issued in support of the REP.

In July 2019, the Governor submitted a new transportation bond bill to the Legislature that requested \$18 billion in additional capital authorization to improve the Commonwealth's transportation infrastructure. The

proposed bill includes additional authorizations of \$1.25 billion of additional federal highway grant anticipation notes for highway purposes and \$12.220 billion of bonds to be issued as either general obligation bonds or special obligation bonds under the Special Obligation Act for the MBTA and other rail enhancement purposes. The bill also permits all or any portion of the federal highway grant anticipation note authorization to be issued as special obligation bonds. The bill is pending in the Legislature and is subject to change during the legislative process. It is not known at this time when a final bill will be enacted into law or what the final actual authorizations will be, if any.

Convention Center Fund. Chapter 152 of the Acts of 1997, as amended, authorized \$694.4 million of special obligation bonds to be issued for the purposes of building a new convention center in Boston (\$609.4 million), the Springfield Civic Center (\$66 million), and the Worcester Convention Center (\$19 million). The bonds are payable from moneys credited to the Convention Center Fund created by such legislation, which include certain hotel tax receipts from hotels in Boston, Cambridge, Springfield and Worcester, a surcharge on car rentals in Boston, a parking surcharge at all three facilities, a surcharge on sightseeing tours and cruises in Boston and sales tax receipts from certain hotels and other retail establishments in Boston, Cambridge and Springfield. As of April 30, 2020, the balance of the trustee-held Convention Center Revenue Fund available for debt service was \$99 million. The trust agreement for the Series 2004 Bonds and Series 2005 Bonds requires a capital reserve fund to be maintained at an amount equal to the lesser of 10% of outstanding principal amount of the bonds, 125% of average annual debt service or maximum annual debt service and provides that if the fund falls below its required balance, the 2.75% convention center financing fee in Boston is to be increased (though the overall hotel tax in Boston, including the fee, cannot exceed 14%). As of April 30, 2020, the balance of the Capital Reserve Fund was \$53 million. As of April 30, 2020, the retained earnings in the Convention Center Fund was \$302 million. In June 2004, the Commonwealth issued \$686.7 million of special obligation bonds secured solely by the pledge of receipts of tax revenues within the special districts surrounding the centers and other special revenues connected to such facilities, and in June 2005, the Commonwealth issued \$527.6 million of special obligation refunding bonds, which advance refunded, in part, the 2004 issue. As of March 31, 2020, there are no Series 2004 Bonds outstanding and approximately \$504.3 million of the Series 2005 Bonds is outstanding.

On July 29, 2014, the Governor approved legislation authorizing the Commonwealth to issue an additional \$1.1 billion in special obligation bonds to finance an expansion of the convention center in Boston, to finance costs of issuance and fund a debt service reserve fund. Such bonds would be secured by and payable from the Convention Center Fund, with the State Treasurer and Secretary of Administration and Finance having the authority to pledge additional state hotel/motel room occupancy excises to the new bonds. In October 2019, legislation was filed seeking authorization for a revised expansion plan for the convention center. As filed, the legislation does not authorize the issuance of additional special obligation bonds to finance a revised expansion plan for the convention center. If approved, the legislation will supersede the prior authorization signed into law in July 2014.

### **Federal Grant Anticipation Notes**

The Commonwealth is also authorized to issue \$1.1 billion of grant anticipation notes (GANs) secured by future federal funds to fund a portion of the ABP. Such notes are secured by a back-up pledge of net amounts in the Commonwealth Transportation Fund after application of such amounts in accordance with the trust agreement securing the CTF Bonds and previously issued bonds secured by motor fuels excise taxes. The Commonwealth expects to pay interest on the notes supporting the ABP from state appropriations. As of March 31, 2020, \$726.6 million of GANs was outstanding.

#### **Build America Bonds**

The Commonwealth has issued bonds in the form of Build America Bonds (BABs) and as Recovery Zone Economic Development Bonds (RZEDBs). BABs and RZEDBs were authorized under the federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA). Pursuant to ARRA, the Commonwealth is entitled to receive cash subsidy payments from the federal government equal to 35% of the debt service payable on the BABs and 45% of the debt service payable on the RZEDBs, provided, in both cases, that the Commonwealth makes certain required filings in accordance with applicable federal rules. Such interest subsidy payments are treated under federal law as overpayments of tax and, accordingly, are subject to offset against certain amounts that may be owed by the Commonwealth to the federal government or its agencies. In federal fiscal year 2016, such payments were subject to a sequestration reduction of 6.8%, with the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015, approved by the President on November 2, 2015, extending the sequestration provisions through federal fiscal year 2025. For federal fiscal years

2017, 2018 and 2019, such payments were subject to a reduction of 6.9%, 6.6% and 6.2%, respectively, and for federal fiscal year 2020 there will be a 5.9% reduction. Such interest subsidy payments could become subject to a much larger sequestration reduction, and potentially be eliminated altogether, under the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go (PAYGO) Act of 2010, which is designed to limit federal deficit spending. Since the enactment of the PAYGO Act, the U. S. Congress has consistently acted to prevent its implementation, but there can be no assurance that it will continue to do so.

Beginning in fiscal 2012, federal interest subsidy payments received by the Commonwealth are required to be deposited in a Build America Bonds Subsidy Trust Fund and used, without further legislative appropriation, to pay debt service on the related BABs and RZEDBs. The Commonwealth is obligated to make payments of principal and interest on the BABs and RZEDBs whether or not it receives interest subsidy payments. As of March 31, 2020, \$2.1 billion of the Commonwealth's outstanding general obligation debt was comprised of BABs, \$419.8 million of the outstanding CTF Bonds consisted of RZEDBs and \$40.2 million of the outstanding GANs consisted of BABs.

The following table shows long-term debt of the Commonwealth issued and retired from fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2019, exclusive of unamortized bond premiums.

### General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis (in thousands) (1)

	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019
Beginning Balance as of July 1 Debt Issued Subtotal	\$22,419,852 <u>2,918,817</u> <u>25,338,669</u>	\$23,826,301 <u>2,766,419</u> <u>26,592,720</u>	\$25,079,591 <u>2,877,265</u> <u>27,956,856</u>	\$26,445,665 <u>2,391,763</u> <u>28,837,428</u>	\$27,360,819 1,814,564 29,175,383
Debt retired or defeased, exclusive of refunded debt Refunding debt issued, net of refunded debt (3)	(1,486,243) (26,125)	(1,446,444)	(1,389,581)	(1,389,419) (87,190)	(1,295,322) (140,840)
Ending Balance June 30 (2)	\$23,826,301	\$25,079,591	\$26,445,665	\$27,360,819	\$27,739,221

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

The following table sets forth the amounts of Commonwealth long-term general obligation debt, special obligation debt and federal grant anticipation notes outstanding, exclusive of unamortized bond premiums, as of the end of the last five fiscal years.

#### **Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt (in thousands)**

	<u>Fiscal 2015</u>	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2017	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<b>Fiscal 2019</b>
General Obligation Debt Special Obligation Debt Federal Grant Anticipation	\$20,801,956 2,324,490	\$21,668,296 2,754,255	\$22,716,695 2,990,960	\$23,143,374 3,469,000	\$23,676,096 3,378,380
Notes	<u>699,855</u>	657,040	<u>738,010</u>	748,445	<u>684,745</u>
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$23,826,301</u>	<u>\$25,079,591</u>	<u>\$26,445,665</u>	<u>\$27,360,819</u>	\$27,739,221

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

<sup>(1)</sup> Including accretion of capital appreciation bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes federal grant anticipation notes issued as crossover refunding bonds. The refunding escrows funded by these bonds and related premiums are used to pay interest on the refunding bonds until the refunded bonds are callable and then to redeem the refunded bonds. Interest on the refunded bonds prior to redemption continues to be paid from pledged revenues as before.

<sup>(3)</sup> Amounts may be negative due to defeasances of debt of authorities from the issuance of Commonwealth debt as afforded under General Laws.

# **Debt Service Requirements**

The following table sets forth, as of March 31, 2020, the annual fiscal year debt service requirements on outstanding Commonwealth general obligation bonds, special obligation bonds and federal GANs. For variable-rate bonds with respect to which the Commonwealth is a fixed-rate payor under an associated interest rate swap agreement, the debt service schedule assumes payment of the fixed rate due under such agreement. For other variable-rate bonds, the schedule assumes a 5% interest rate.

#### Debt Service Requirements on Commonwealth Bonds as of March 31, 2020 through Maturity (in thousands)

#### **General Obligation Bonds Federal Highway Grant Anticipation Notes** Gross **Build America** Gross **Build America** Net Debt PeriodEnding Principal **CABs Bond Subsidies Debt Service Bond Subsidies** Interest Service Interest **Net Interest** Principal Interest 6/30/2020 \$ 157,960 \$ 197,081 \$ -(\$6,122)\$ 190,959 \$ 348,919 \$ 39,015 \$ 18,238 (\$ 342)\$ 17,897 \$ 56,912 6/30/2021 1,330,333 1,036,118 4,265 (35,014)1,001,105 2,335,703 78,485 33,866 (577)33,289 111,774 6/30/2022 1,224,860 974,747 4,436 (32,698)942,049 2,171,346 82,375 29,977 (357)29,620 111,995 1,088,048 919,226 4,532 887,813 1,980,394 86,470 25,880 (122)25,758 112,228 6/30/2023 (31,412)6/30/2024 1,095,460 864,973 4,606 (31,412)833,561 1,933,627 89,510 21,965 21,965 111,475 6/30/2025 1,106,512 813,234 4,948 (31,177)782,057 1,893,517 93,985 17,490 17,490 111,475 6/30/2026 1,015,944 763,882 5,026 (30,776)733,105 1,754,076 122,185 12,790 12,790 134,975 6/30/2027 903,415 717,824 5,288 (30,203)687,621 1,596,324 133,620 6,681 6,681 140,301 891,234 5,594 6/30/2028 676,042 (28,953)647,088 1,543,916 6/30/2029 5,228 608,502 969,141 635,189 (26,687)1,582,871 6/30/2030 977,305 590,753 4,961 (22,892)567,860 1,550,126 971,463 539,749 4,759 522,941 1,499,163 6/30/2031 (16,808)6/30/2032 894,691 500,570 4,653 (14,776)485,794 1,385,138 6/30/2033 729,630 464,138 3,833 (12,440)451.698 1.185.161 704.003 432.255 3.185 421,187 6/30/2034 (11,068)1,128,376 402,920 2,648 393,273 1,101,939 6/30/2035 706,018 (9,647)2.027 6/30/2036 723,496 372,509 (8,177)364.333 1.089.856 6/30/2037 757,685 339,700 1,505 (6,654)333,046 1,092,236 963 300,677 6/30/2038 743,434 305,754 (5,077)1,045,073 815,985 272,445 449 (3,445)269,000 1,085,434 6/30/2039 6/30/2040 741,983 238,440 121 (1,609)236,831 978,935 705,090 6/30/2041 207,656 207,656 912,746 767,820 6/30/2042 178,437 178,437 946,257 6/30/2043 881,745 144,944 144,944 1,026,689 6/30/2044 727,850 114,929 114,929 842,779 6/30/2045 584,985 90,097 90,097 675,082 6/30/2046 580,820 64,831 64,831 645,651 6/30/2047 432,500 42,020 42,020 474,520 6/30/2048 246,500 26,838 26,838 273,338 6/30/2049 230,000 17,418 17,418 247,418 6/30/2050 355,000 6,513 6,513 361,513

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

Totals (1)

\$24,060,911

\$12,951,231

\$73,029

(\$397,049)

\$12,554,183

\$36,688,123

\$725,645

\$166,886

(\$1,397)

\$891,134

\$165,489

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

## **Special Obligation Revenue Bonds** (Convention Center)

# Special Obligation Revenue Bonds (CTF- Accelerated Bridge Program)

Period						Build America		
Ending	Principal	Interest	Debt Service	Principal	<b>Gross Interest</b>	<b>Bond Subsidies</b>	Net Interest	Debt Service
6/30/2020	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,855	\$ 41,262	(\$ 6,157)	\$ 35,104	\$ 51,959
6/30/2021	24,610	27,673	52,283	18,220	81,639	(12,314)	69,324	87,544
6/30/2022	25,970	26,380	52,350	21,760	80,728	(12,314)	68,413	90,173
6/30/2023	27,440	24,952	52,392	30,245	79,672	(12,314)	67,357	97,602
6/30/2024	28,990	23,443	52,433	39,870	78,171	(12,314)	65,857	105,727
6/30/2025	30,625	21,848	52,473	51,720	76,180	(11,937)	64,243	115,963
6/30/2026	32,360	20,164	52,524	54,340	73,556	(11,529)	62,026	116,366
6/30/2027	34,190	18,384	52,574	56,420	70,697	(11,065)	59,632	116,052
6/30/2028	36,125	16,504	52,629	51,520	67,720	(10,575)	57,144	108,664
6/30/2029	38,170	14,517	52,687	54,670	65,026	(10,058)	54,968	109,638
6/30/2030	40,330	12,418	52,748	54,600	62,393	(9,512)	52,881	107,481
6/30/2031	42,610	10,199	52,809	60,350	59,618	(8,935)	50,682	111,032
6/30/2032	45,020	7,856	52,876	63,445	56,375	(8,316)	48,059	111,504
6/30/2033	47,565	5,380	52,945	66,715	52,964	(7,661)	45,302	112,017
6/30/2034	50,250	2,764	53,014	70,000	49,548	(6,970)	42,578	112,578
6/30/2035	-	-	-	70,055	46,030	(6,239)	39,792	109,847
6/30/2036	-	-	-	73,595	42,506	(5,466)	37,039	110,634
6/30/2037	-	-	-	81,615	38,798	(4,650)	34,148	115,763
6/30/2038	-	-	-	81,180	34,729	(3,718)	31,011	112,191
6/30/2039	-	-	-	85,455	30,676	(2,546)	28,130	113,585
6/30/2040	-	-	-	89,835	26,284	(1,308)	24,975	114,810
6/30/2041	-	-	-	94,505	21,651	-	21,651	116,156
6/30/2042	-	-	-	99,385	17,661	-	17,661	117,046
6/30/2043	-	-	-	103,165	13,662	-	13,662	116,827
6/30/2044	-	-	-	114,415	8,885	-	8,885	123,300
6/30/2045	-	-	-	14,600	3,224	-	3,224	17,824
6/30/2046	-	-	-	61,670	2,554	-	2,554	64,224
Totals (1)	\$504,255	\$232,482	\$736,737	\$1,680,205	\$1,282,205	(\$175,900)	\$1,106,305	\$2,786,510

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.
(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

# Special Obligation Revenue Bonds (Gas Tax)

# Special Obligation Revenue Bonds (CTF - Rail Enhancement Program)

Period		_			_	
Ending	Principal	Interest	Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Debt Service
6/30/2020	\$ 25,640	\$ 2,091	\$ 27,731	\$ 29,045	\$ 30,608	\$ 59,653
6/30/2021	26,905	2,916	29,821	29,910	59,314	89,224
6/30/2022	28,385	1,436	29,821	28,760	57,836	86,596
6/30/2023	-	-	-	26,610	56,479	83,089
6/30/2024	-	-	-	19,785	55,177	74,962
6/30/2025	-	-	-	10,810	54,246	65,056
6/30/2026	-	-	-	11,295	53,718	65,013
6/30/2027	-	-	-	12,565	53,166	65,731
6/30/2028	-	-	-	21,010	52,538	73,548
6/30/2029	-	-	-	21,495	51,536	73,031
6/30/2030	-	-	-	25,205	50,461	75,666
6/30/2031	-	-	-	23,265	49,358	72,623
6/30/2032	-	-	-	24,500	48,194	72,694
6/30/2033	-	-	-	25,785	46,969	72,754
6/30/2034	-	-	-	27,120	45,680	72,800
6/30/2035	-	-	-	31,850	44,324	76,174
6/30/2036	-	-	-	33,145	42,917	76,062
6/30/2037	-	-	-	30,390	41,260	71,650
6/30/2038	-	-	-	36,300	39,740	76,040
6/30/2039	-	-	-	37,740	37,933	75,673
6/30/2040	-	-	-	39,485	36,049	75,534
6/30/2041	-	-	-	41,255	34,078	75,333
6/30/2042	-	-	-	42,330	32,115	74,445
6/30/2043	-	=	=	44,480	30,186	74,666
6/30/2044	-	-	-	45,040	28,154	73,194
6/30/2045	-	-	-	152,270	26,145	178,415
6/30/2046	-	-	-	112,165	19,603	131,768
6/30/2047	-	-	-	97,245	14,900	112,145
6/30/2048	-	-	-	101,955	10,188	112,143
6/30/2049	-	-	-	106,800	5,340	112,140
Totals (1)	\$80,930	\$6,443	\$87,373	\$1,289,610	\$1,208,211	\$2,497,821

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.
(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

#### **Interest Rate Swaps**

The Commonwealth has entered into interest rate swap agreements for the sole purpose of hedging changes in the interest rates on a portion of its outstanding variable rate bonds, predicated on the assumption that the interest on such bonds, combined with the cost of the associated interest rate swaps, would produce lower aggregate interest costs than fixed-rate bonds. As of March 31, 2020, approximately \$950.1 million of the Commonwealth's outstanding variable-rate debt was synthetically fixed via floating-to-fixed interest rate swap hedge agreements. Included in this figure is \$54.0 million in synthetically fixed debt associated with special obligation issues as shown in the table below.

Under the terms of these floating-to-fixed rate hedge agreements, the counterparties to the swaps are obligated to pay the Commonwealth an amount equal or approximately equal to the variable-rate payment on the related bonds or a payment based on a market index, and the Commonwealth is obligated to pay the counterparties a stipulated fixed rate. The floating rate received by the Commonwealth from swap counterparties is used to offset the variable rate paid to bondholders. Only the net difference in interest payments is actually exchanged with the counterparty. The net payments made or received on these agreements are reported as part of interest expense in the Commonwealth's basic financial statements. In all cases, the Commonwealth remains responsible for making interest payments to the variable-rate bondholders.

The intended effect of these agreements is essentially to fix the Commonwealth's interest rate obligations with respect to its variable-rate bonds in order to hedge or mitigate the Commonwealth's exposure to changes in interest rates on these bonds. For example, during a period when interest rates rise, the Commonwealth would receive higher payments from swap counterparties that would be used to offset higher payments to bondholders of the outstanding variable rate bonds. During a period when interest rates decline, the reduction in interest payments to bondholders would offset the higher payments made to swap counterparties. In both scenarios, the net obligation of the Commonwealth is essentially fixed through the life of the swap and bonds providing the Commonwealth with long term budget certainty. All of the Commonwealth's interest rate swaps were floating-to-fixed rate agreements and, as of June 30, 2019, were deemed effective hedges, as provided for in GASB Statement No. 53.

The bonds and related swap agreements have final maturities ranging from 2020 to 2033. The total notional value of approximately \$950.1 million effectively matches the par amount of the related variable-rate bonds. Under the swap agreements, the Commonwealth pays the relevant counterparties fixed rates ranging from 3.875% to 5.059% and receives variable-rate payments equal to or approximately equal to the amount of variable rate payments the Commonwealth pays on the related variable-rate refunding bonds or a payment based on a market index.

All of the Commonwealth's counterparties are required to post collateral in certain circumstances. The Commonwealth is not required to post collateral under any of its existing swap agreements.

The following table describes the interest rate swap agreements, all of which are floating-to-fixed rate hedges that the Commonwealth has entered into in connection with certain of its outstanding variable rate bond issues as of March 31, 2020.

	Outstanding Notional Amount	Bond Floating	Swap Fixed Rate Paid	Swap Variable Rate	Effective	Termination	Fair value as	
Associated Bond Issue	(thousands)	Rate	(Range)	Received	Date	Date	of 3/31/2020	Counterparty
General Obligation Bonds:								Morgan Stanley
Series 2001B & C Refunding	\$ 96,500	VRDB	4.150%	Cost of Funds	2/20/2001	1/1/2021	(2,528,133)	Morgan Stanley Capital Services
Series 2018A Refunding	118,505	SIFMA	3.875%- 3.903%	SIFMA	3/15/2005	2/1/2023	(10,050,987)	Wells Fargo Bank
Series 2006C (refunding)	38,095	СРІ	3.85%	CPI-based formula	1/1/2007	11/1/2020	(587,828)	Wells Fargo Bank
Series 2007A (refunding)	26,250	LIBOR	3.936%	67% 3-Month LIBOR + 0.46%	10/8/2008	11/1/2020	(549,789)	Wells Fargo Bank
Series 2007A (refunding)	348,380	LIBOR	4.083%	67% 3-Month LIBOR + 0.55%	10/8/2008	11/1/2025	(42,962,727)	Bank of NY Mellon
Series 2016B & C	<u>268,345</u>	VRDB	4.515%	67% 3-Month LIBOR	4/2/2009	6/15/2033	(81,282,746)	Barclays Bank PLC
Subtotal	<u>\$ 896,075</u>						(\$137,962,210)	
Special Obligation Dedicated Tax Revenue Bonds Series 2005A (Gas Tax)	54,025	СРІ	4.937%- 5.059%	СРІ	1/12/2005	6/1/2022	(2,379,910)	Merrill Lynch Capital Services
Subtotal	\$ 54,025	CII	5.05770	C11	1/12/2005	0/1/2022	(2,379,910)	Capital Selvices
	<u> </u>							
<u>Total</u>	<u>\$ 950,110</u>						(140,342,120)	

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver General.

# **Liquidity Facilities**

Some of the Commonwealth's outstanding variable rate debt consists of variable rate demand bonds whose interest rates re-set daily or weekly through a remarketing process. Because these bonds offer a "put" or tender feature, they are supported by standby bond purchase agreements with commercial banks which require the applicable bank to purchase any bonds that are tendered and not successfully remarketed. The following table describes the liquidity facilities that the Commonwealth had with respect to such bonds as of March 31, 2020.

Variable Rate <u>Bonds</u>	Outstanding Principal Amount (in thousands)	Liquidity <u>Provider</u>	Termination Date
2000 Series A	\$200,000	Citibank	10/12/2021
2000 Series B	75,590	TD Bank	04/19/2023
2001 Series C (Refunding)	48,250	Barclays Bank	01/01/2021
2006 Series A	95,110	Barclays Bank	08/03/2020

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver General.

The Commonwealth also has liquidity support for two series of commercial paper totaling \$200 million. Additionally, in lieu of issuing commercial paper, the Commonwealth has capacity under a note purchase agreement to issue general obligation bonds or general anticipation notes up to \$200 million. As of March 31, 2020, no commercial paper was outstanding and no bonds or notes were issued under the note purchase agreement.

<u>Series</u>	Available Principal Amount (in thousands)	Liquidity <u>Provider</u>	Termination Date
Commercial Paper - Series I (tax-exempt) and Series K (taxable)(1)	\$200,000	TD Bank	04/18/2023
Note Purchase Agreement	\$200,000	RBC Capital Markets, LLC	02/08/2024

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver General.

<sup>(1)</sup> One or both of Series I and Series K may be outstanding as long as the total amount outstanding does not exceed \$200 million.

#### **Direct Purchase Agreements**

Certain of the Commonwealth's variable rate bonds have been directly purchased by commercial banking institutions. The following table lists those series of variable rate bonds subject to direct purchase agreements as of March 31, 2020.

Outstanding Principal Amount					
<b>Direct Purchase Bonds</b>	(in thousands)	<b>Mandatory Tender Date</b>			
2001 Series B (Refunding) (1)	\$ 48,250	1/01/2021			
2016 Series B	100,000	4/01/2021			
2016 Series C	200,000	4/01/2021			
2018 Series A (Refunding) (1)	120,365	2/01/2021			

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver General.

#### **General Obligation Contract Assistance Liabilities**

Massachusetts Department of Transportation, as successor to the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority. On February 19, 1999, the Commonwealth and the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority entered into a contract which provides for the Commonwealth to make annual operating assistance payments to MassDOT, as successor to the Turnpike Authority, which are capped at \$25 million annually and extend until June 30, 2050, which is the end of the 40<sup>th</sup> fiscal year following the transfer of certain facilities associated with the Commonwealth's Central Artery/Ted Williams Tunnel Project to MassDOT. On June 30, 2009, the Commonwealth and the Turnpike Authority entered into a contract for financial assistance which provides for the payment by the Commonwealth to MassDOT, as successor to the Turnpike Authority, of \$100 million per fiscal year, commencing July 1, 2009 until June 30, 2039. Payments under both contracts constitute a general obligation pledge of the Commonwealth for which the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth are pledged.

Massachusetts Clean Water Trust. The Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (the Trust) manages the Commonwealth's state revolving fund program under the federal Clean Water Act and the federal Safe Drinking Water Act. The Trust is authorized to apply for and accept federal grants and associated Commonwealth matching grants to capitalize the revolving funds and to issue debt obligations to make loans to local governmental units and others to finance eligible water pollution abatement and drinking water projects. Under state law, loans made by the Trust are required to provide for subsidies or other financial assistance to reduce the debt service expense on the loans. Currently, most new loans made by the Trust bear interest at 2%. Other loans made by the Trust may bear interest at lower rates, including a zero rate of interest, and a portion of the principal of certain loans has also been subsidized by the Trust. To provide for a portion of the subsidy on most of its loans, the Trust receives contract assistance payments from the Commonwealth. Under the Trust's enabling act, the aggregate annual contract assistance payment for the Trust's programs may not exceed \$138 million. The Commonwealth's agreement to provide contract assistance constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth for which its full faith and credit are pledged, and the Commonwealth's contract assistance payments are pledged as security for repayment of the Trust's debt obligations. As of March 31, 2020, the Trust had approximately \$2.4 billion of bonds outstanding. Approximately 5.62% of the Trust's aggregate debt service is covered by Commonwealth contract assistance. Prior to August 2014, the Trust was known as the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust.

Massachusetts Development Finance Agency. Under the infrastructure investment incentive act (sections 5 to 12 of Chapter 293 of the Acts of 2006, as amended to date), known as "I-Cubed," up to \$600 million of public infrastructure improvements to support significant new private developments may be financed by bonds issued by the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency (MassDevelopment) that are secured by and payable from contract assistance from the Commonwealth. The obligation of the Commonwealth to pay contract assistance is a general obligation of the Commonwealth. Until a related new private development is completed and occupied, the developer's property is assessed by the municipality in which the development is located in amounts equal to the

<sup>(1)</sup> Dates provided represent hard maturities rather than mandatory tenders.

debt service cost on the bonds and is applied to reimburse the Commonwealth for such cost. After each phase of the private development is completed and occupied, the municipality is required to reimburse the Commonwealth for any portion of the debt service cost on the bonds that is not covered by new state tax revenues generated from the related private development. The municipality's reimbursement obligation is secured by a general obligation pledge of the municipality, a local aid intercept and a reserve fund which must be funded in an amount equal to or greater than two years of debt service on the bonds. The obligation of the municipality ends when the Commonwealth has collected revenues sufficient to pay principal and interest payments to date, or in some cases to the next redemption date, plus all remaining principal payments due. Pursuant to this program, MassDevelopment has issued I-Cubed bonds to finance and refinance infrastructure projects associated with the Fan Pier development in Boston, the Assembly Row project in Somerville, the Chestnut Hill Square project in Newton, the Boston Landing project in Boston, the Van Ness project in Boston, the University Station project in Westwood, the North Point project in Cambridge and the Hub on Causeway project in Boston. As of March 31, 2020, total "I-Cubed" bonds were outstanding in the amount of approximately \$182.2 million.

Legislation approved by the Governor on August 8, 2008 included an authorization to finance up to \$43 million of the costs of a parkway at the former South Weymouth naval air base to support the development of the former base. Similar to the I-Cubed program financing model, the bonds issued by MassDevelopment to finance the parkway are secured by and payable from a general obligation pledge of contract assistance from the Commonwealth. As of March 31, 2020, approximately \$22.7 million of such bonds were outstanding.

Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund. Legislation approved in 2012 established a Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund for the purpose of funding contracts to improve outcomes and lower costs for contracted government services, referred to as "pay for success contracts." The legislation authorized the Secretary of Administration and Finance to enter into pay for success contracts in which a substantial portion of Commonwealth payments, from amounts appropriated by the Legislature to the Trust Fund, would be conditioned on the achievement of specified performance outcomes. The Commonwealth's obligation to make such payments is a general obligation for which the Commonwealth's full faith and credit are pledged. The first such contract was entered into in January 2014 (and amended in November 2016 and April 2020), to help young men leaving the juvenile justice system or on probation avoid re-offending. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$28 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2023. The Commonwealth entered into a second such contract in December 2014, to address chronic individual homelessness through permanent stable, supportive housing. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$6 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2021. The Commonwealth entered into a third such contract in June 2016, to assist individuals in Adult Basic Education (ABE) or English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) programs transition to employment, higher wage jobs, and higher education. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$15 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2023. The Commonwealth entered into a fourth such contract in July 2018 to support unemployed or underemployed veterans with post-traumatic stress disorder in attaining competitive and compatible employment. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$1.5 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2022.

The following table sets forth the Commonwealth's general obligation contract assistance requirements for all of fiscal 2019 and each fiscal year thereafter pursuant to contracts with the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, MassDOT (as successor to the Turnpike Authority), and MassDevelopment (including the I-Cubed Program and the South Weymouth naval air base contract assistance requirements) and contracts associated with the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund.

# General Obligation Contract Assistance Requirements (in thousands)

	Massachusetts Clean	Massachusetts Department of	Massachusetts Development	Social Innovation Financing	
Fiscal Year	Water Trust	Transportation	Finance Agency	Trust Fund (3)	<b>Total</b>
2019	\$73,384	\$125,000	\$9,838	\$9,100	\$217,322
2020	63,384	125,000	12,072	23,650	224,106
2021	63,384	125,000	12,838	5,335	206,557
2022	26,796	125,000	12,835	800	165,431
2023	26,862	125,000	12,832	50	164,744
2024	18,489	125,000	12,834	-	156,323
2025	14,217	125,000	12,837	-	152,054
2026	11,739	125,000	12,830	-	149,569
2027 through 2050	<u>67,680</u> (1)	<u>1,900,000</u> (2)	<u>247,188</u>	<del>_</del>	2,214,868
Total (4)	<u>\$365,935</u>	<u>\$2,900,000</u>	<u>\$346,105</u>	<u>\$38,935</u>	<u>\$3,624,026</u>

SOURCES: Massachusetts Clean Water Trust column – Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General; MassDOT, MassDevelopment and Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund columns - Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

<sup>(1)</sup> Current contract assistance payments end in fiscal 2049.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents \$25 million per year for fiscal years 2027 to 2050, inclusive, and \$100 million per year for fiscal years 2027 to 2039, inclusive.

<sup>(3)</sup> Projected payment schedule. The actual amount and timing of payments will be based on the achievement of specified performance outcomes. These projected payments may differ from annual appropriated amounts due to the availability of unexpended funds remaining in the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund from prior years.

<sup>(4)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding.

# **Long-Term Operating Leases and Capital Leases**

In addition to Commonwealth-owned buildings and facilities, the Commonwealth leases additional space from private parties. In certain circumstances, the Commonwealth has acquired certain types of capital assets under long-term capital leases; typically, these arrangements relate to computer and telecommunications equipment and to motor vehicles. Minimum future rental expenditure commitments of the Commonwealth under operating leases and long-term principal and interest obligations related to leases in effect as of June 30, 2019 are set forth in the table below.

#### **Long-Term Leases (in thousands)**

Fiscal Year	Leases (1)
2020	\$241,129
2021	148,852
2022	126,491
2023	109,802
2024	92,456
2025	70,271
2026	50,692
2027	44,440
2028	38,207
2029 through 2050	209,198
Total	<u>\$1,131,538</u>

SOURCES: Office of the Comptroller

### **Contingent Liabilities**

Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority. The MBTA issues its own bonds and notes. Prior to July 1, 2000, the Commonwealth supported MBTA bonds, notes and other obligations through guaranties of the debt service on its bonds and notes, contract assistance generally equal to 90% of the debt service on outstanding MBTA bonds and payment of the MBTA's net cost of service (current expenses, including debt service, minus current income). Beginning July 1, 2000, the Commonwealth's annual obligation to support the MBTA for operating costs and debt service is limited to a portion of the revenues raised by the Commonwealth's sales tax, but the Commonwealth remains contingently liable for the payment of MBTA bonds and notes issued prior to July 1, 2000 and for MBTA payment obligations related to leases, reimbursement obligations, interest exchange agreements and other financing obligations entered into prior to July 1, 2000. The Commonwealth's obligation to pay such prior bonds is a general obligation for which its full faith and credit have been pledged. As of March 31, 2020, the MBTA had approximately \$141.6 million of such prior bonds outstanding. Such bonds are currently scheduled to mature annually through fiscal 2030.

Massachusetts Development Finance Agency. Under legislation approved in 2010 and amended in 2011, MassDevelopment is authorized to issue bonds for the benefit of nonprofit community hospitals and nonprofit community health centers. Such bonds are to be secured by capital reserve funds funded at the time of bond issuance in an amount equal to the maximum annual debt service on the bonds. The legislation provides that MassDevelopment is to notify the Governor if any such capital reserve fund needs to be replenished, and that the Legislature is to appropriate the amount necessary to restore the fund to its required level. The legislation contains no limit on the amount of such bonds that may be issued. Any project to be financed by such bonds must be approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and any loan to a community hospital or community health center (and the issuance and terms of the related bonds) must be approved by the Secretary of Administration and Finance. If any such institution defaults on a loan, any moneys in the custody of the Commonwealth that are payable to the institution may be withheld by the Commonwealth and used to pay debt service or to replenish the applicable capital reserve fund. If, following a Commonwealth transfer to replenish a capital reserve fund, the applicable institution fails to reimburse the Commonwealth within six months, the Commonwealth may withhold funds payable to the institution, and all contracts issued by the Group Insurance Commission, the Commonwealth Health Insurance Connector Authority and MassHealth to a third party for the purposes of providing health care insurance paid for by the Commonwealth are to provide that the third party is to withhold payments to the institution

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes operating and capital leases. Leases with the institutions of higher education that are supported by tuition and fees are not included.

and transfer the withheld amounts to the Commonwealth. No bonds have ever been issued pursuant to this legislation.

Woods Hole, Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket Steamship Authority. The Steamship Authority operates passenger and vehicle ferries to Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. The Steamship Authority issues its own bonds and notes. Commonwealth support of the bonds and notes of the Steamship Authority includes a Commonwealth guaranty pursuant to statutory provisions requiring the Commonwealth to provide the Steamship Authority with funds sufficient to meet the principal of and interest on their bonds and notes as they mature to the extent that funds sufficient for this purpose are not otherwise available to the Steamship Authority and the Commonwealth's payment, under applicable statutory provisions, of the net cost of service of the Steamship Authority. The Steamship Authority is currently self-supporting, requiring no net cost of service or contract assistance payments. As of March 31, 2020, the Steamship Authority had approximately \$80.9 million of bonds outstanding. The Commonwealth's obligations to the Steamship Authority are general obligations for which its full faith and credit have been pledged.

Regional Transit Authorities. The Commonwealth has fifteen (15) Regional Transit Authorities (RTAs) that provide fixed route and paratransit service in communities across the state. The RTAs were established by legislation, and are funded by rider fares, advertising, assessments to the local governments served by an RTA, federal grants and state assistance. A RTA may issue revenue anticipation notes to be repaid from Federal Transit Administration operating subsidies, net cost of service payments from the Commonwealth, which are included in the Commonwealth's annual budget, and local government assessments. Commonwealth support of the revenue anticipation notes of an RTA includes a Commonwealth guaranty pursuant to statutory provisions requiring the Commonwealth to provide an RTA with funds sufficient to meet the principal of and interest on its notes as they mature to the extent that funds sufficient for this purpose are not otherwise available to such RTA and the Commonwealth's payment, under applicable statutory provisions, of the net cost of service of RTA (current expenses, including debt service, minus current income). The Commonwealth assesses each of the cities and towns within the applicable RTA service area for a portion of the net cost of service. The Commonwealth Transportation Fund has an annual required \$15 million transfer to the RTAs for operations, and in fiscal 2020, the Commonwealth's budget included a \$90.5 million transfer to the RTAs. The Commonwealth is also obligated to pay principal and interest on any revenue anticipation notes issued by an RTA which is not paid when due. As of March 31, 2020, the RTAs had approximately \$101.2 million of notes outstanding.

University of Massachusetts Building Authority. This authority, created to assist the University of Massachusetts, is permitted by its enabling act to have outstanding up to \$200 million in Commonwealth-guaranteed debt. The Commonwealth's guaranty of principal and interest is a general obligation of the Commonwealth for which its full faith and credit are pledged. In addition to such guaranty, certain revenues of the Building Authority, including dormitory rental income and student fees, are pledged to pay the Building Authority's bonds. As of March 31, 2020, the Building Authority had approximately \$109.9 million of Commonwealth-guaranteed debt outstanding.

#### **Authorized and Unissued Debt**

General obligation bonds of the Commonwealth are authorized to correspond with capital appropriations. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Capital Investment Process and Controls." Over the last decade, the Commonwealth has typically had a large amount of authorized and unissued debt. However, the Commonwealth's actual expenditures for capital projects in a given year relate more to the capital needs which the Commonwealth determines it can afford to finance in such year than to the total amount of authorized and unissued debt. The table below presents authorized and unissued debt at year end:

## **Authorized and Unissued Debt (in thousands)**

	Authorized and
Fiscal Year	Unissued Debt
2015	\$29,071,339
2016	26,145,997
2017	22,716,302
2018	20,860,482
2019	28,417,839

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

Authorized and unissued debt is measured in accordance with the statutory basis of accounting, which is different from GAAP. Only the net proceeds of bonds issued (exclusive of underwriters' discount, costs of issuance and other financing costs) are deducted from the amount of authorized and unissued debt. Therefore, the change in authorized and unissued debt at the end of any fiscal year is not intended to correlate to the change in the principal amount of debt outstanding as measured and reported in conformity with GAAP.

The Legislature has enacted various bond authorizations to fund the Commonwealth's capital investment plan. See "COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN." Capital spending and subsequent debt issuance is constrained by the debt affordability policy and the statutory debt limit, and will be published annually in the five-year capital investment plan.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

There are pending in state and federal courts within the Commonwealth and in the Supreme Court of the United States various suits in which the Commonwealth is a party. In the opinion of the Attorney General, no litigation is pending or, to her knowledge, threatened which is likely to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in final judgments against the Commonwealth that would affect materially its financial condition.

# **Programs and Services**

From time to time actions are brought against the Commonwealth by the recipients of governmental services, particularly recipients of human services benefits, seeking expanded levels of services and benefits and by the providers of such services challenging the Commonwealth's reimbursement rates and methodologies. To the extent that such actions result in judgments requiring the Commonwealth to provide expanded services or benefits or pay increased rates, additional operating and capital expenditures might be needed to implement such judgments.

Rosie D., et al. v. The Governor, United States Court of Appeals, First Circuit. In a memorandum of decision dated January 26, 2006, the federal District Court in Massachusetts ruled in favor of a class of Medicaid-recipient children that the Commonwealth failed to provide to children with serious emotional disturbances the home- and community-based mental health services required under the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT) provisions of the Medicaid Act. In February 2007, the Court adopted the defendants' proposed remedial plan, with some modifications, and, in July 2007, entered judgment in accordance with that plan, as modified. The Court's remedial order obliges MassHealth to take the following steps, largely at the Commonwealth's expense: (1) require pediatric providers to offer standardized behavioral health pediatric screenings; (2) require behavioral health specialists to utilize a standardized behavioral health assessment tool; (3) seek federal approval for certain new or enhanced behavioral health services; (4) implement the enhanced behavioral health services; and (5) develop information technology systems as needed to support data collection to evaluate compliance. The Commonwealth did not appeal from that judgment; instead, MassHealth has implemented all required program changes.

At a hearing on September 27, 2018, the District Court entertained motions from the parties regarding: the status of the Commonwealth's compliance with the judgment; the possible termination of court monitoring and reporting provisions; the legal significance, if any, of certain voluntary "disengagement criteria"; and the modification of the judgment to include monitoring of outpatient therapy. On February 7, 2019, the Court denied in part and granted in part the defendants' motion regarding substantial compliance and to terminate court monitoring. The Court found MassHealth to be in substantial compliance with the EPSDT notification and screening requirements and terminated monitoring with respect to those requirements of the judgment. The Court denied defendants' motion to terminate monitoring as to any other aspect of the judgment, however, based on the Court's determination that the waitlists for one of the enhanced behavioral health services implemented under the judgment violated the terms of the judgment and the Medicaid Act's "reasonable promptness" requirement. The Court did not decide the merits of the defendants' asserted substantial compliance with other provisions of the judgment. On March 12, 2019, defendants filed a notice of appeal. On March 13, 2019, the Court denied the plaintiffs' pending motions regarding disengagement criteria and modification of the judgment to include outpatient therapy, without prejudice. That same day, the federal judge who had presided over this case since its inception transferred the case to Judge Richard Stearns. On June 17, 2019, the plaintiffs filed a motion asking to extend court monitoring. Defendants opposed this motion. On July 1, 2019, the Court ordered the extension of the court monitor's appointment under her present terms and conditions, unless and until the Court of Appeals orders differently. On July 31, 2019, the Commonwealth defendants filed a notice of appeal of the order extending court monitoring. On October 8, 2019, the First Circuit Court of Appeals consolidated the defendants' appeals for purposes of briefing and oral argument. The District Court's order was not stayed pending appeal, so the Court Monitor continues to serve, and MassHealth remains responsible for her compensation pending the outcome of the appeal.

On May 4, 2020, the First Circuit Court of Appeals reversed the order entered by the District Court on February 7, 2019 and held that the District Court erred when it denied MassHealth's motion to terminate monitoring and reporting requirements in the case. The First Circuit remanded the case back to the District Court (now to be presided over by Judge Stearns) for further proceedings consistent with its opinion. The First Circuit did not direct the District Court to grant MassHealth's motion to end monitoring, but clarified that it is the plaintiffs' burden to

show why further monitoring is warranted. MassHealth estimates that, unless the District Court now accepts its arguments for bringing this litigation to an orderly closure, its implementation of program changes sought by plaintiffs, if not curtailed by the District Court or overturned on further appeal, would continue to increase its costs, including administrative costs, prospectively by over \$20 million annually.

Hutchinson et al v. Patrick et al, United States District Court, Massachusetts. This is a class action, commenced in 2007, brought by two organizations and five individuals with brain injuries who are residents of various nursing facilities. Plaintiffs claim that they and a class of between 2,000 and 4,000 brain-injured individuals are entitled to, among other things, placement in community settings. Plaintiffs asserted claims under the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Rehabilitation Act and the Medicaid Act; they sought declaratory and injunctive relief. After the Court certified a class in October 2007, the parties engaged in an intensive period of settlement negotiations. In May 2008, the parties entered into a settlement agreement which was subsequently amended in July 2013 (Agreement). Under the terms of the six-year Agreement, the defendants will use the Massachusetts Money Follows the Person Demonstration Project and various waiver programs to provide community residential and nonresidential supports in an integrated setting to Massachusetts Medicaid-eligible persons with an acquired brain injury who are in nursing and long-term rehabilitation facilities (Class Members in Facilities). Year six of the Agreement ended on June 30, 2019. Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, the defendants added 1,083 waiver slots for Class Members in Facilities over the Agreement's six-year term. The cost of implementing these programs was originally projected to be approximately \$386 million, phased in over six years, with approximately half of that amount expected to be reimbursed by the federal government. In fiscal 2021, the estimated annualized cost to the Commonwealth to maintain slots added under the Agreement is approximately \$155 million (gross) or \$77.5 million (net).

Chanice Lee, also on behalf of similarly situated individuals v. Commissioner of the Department of Early Education and Care, et al., Suffolk Superior Court. On December 9, 2019, the Department of Early Education and Care (EEC) received notice of a putative class action lawsuit challenging the denial to plaintiff of an income-eligible child care subsidy because plaintiff owed co-payment fees to a previous child care provider. Plaintiff claims that the fee scale devised by EEC, upon which her co-payments were based, and the disqualification from receipt of the subsidy are unlawful under state and federal law governing child care subsidies. Plaintiff seeks: (i) certification as a class action; (ii) a declaration that EEC's fee scale is unlawful, in part because it was not promulgated as a regulation, as required by law; (iii) a declaration that EEC may not deny income-eligible subsidies to families based on outstanding fees; and (iv) an order requiring EEC to promulgate a new fee scale after public notice and comment.

EEC is under a federal mandate from the Child Care Development Block Grant (CCDBG) Act of 2014 to ensure that parent fee copayments for child care services are affordable. EEC was deemed compliant with CCDBG by the federal office of Administration of Children and Families (ACF) through approval of the EEC's State Plan in 2018. CCDBG sets a benchmark, but not a requirement, of affordability for parent fees at 7% of a parent's income. EEC's current parent fee chart establishes parent fees ranging from 0% to 16% of a parent's income, with the potential for a higher percentage if multiple children in a household are enrolled.

A state statute, M.G.L. c. 15D, § 2(e), mandates a sliding fee scale and periodic revision of the rate structure in accordance with M.G.L. c. 30A regulation-promulgation procedures. In connection with promulgating revisions to its Financial Assistance regulations, EEC had established a schedule for revising its parent fee chart, which included a requirement that EEC would revise its parent fee chart within six months of promulgation of the revised Financial Assistance regulations. The regulations were promulgated by the Secretary of State on February 22, 2019, setting the six-month deadline at August 22, 2019. To date, EEC has not revised the parent fee chart and is still completing a cost analyses to determine the impact of any such revisions. A reduction in the percentage of gross income parents are required to pay in fees could shift to EEC a considerable portion of the child care costs that parents currently are required to pay. In fiscal 2019, statewide parent fees totaled approximately \$71.8 million. If parent co-pays were capped at 7% of gross income, the CCDBG benchmark, the net cost to EEC could range from \$22 to \$32 million annually, depending on policy decisions relating to factors such as sibling discounts.

EEC filed an answer to the complaint on February 3, 2020. Plaintiff's counsel has sought enlargements until May 2020 to respond to EEC's answer. At this time the Commonwealth cannot predict the timing, outcome or, should the plaintiff prevail, the budgetary impact of this litigation.

#### Federal Audits and Regulatory Reviews

In re: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services regulations (Uncompensated Care Pool/Health Safety Net Trust Fund). The federal Health Care Financing Administration (now the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)) asserted in June 2000 that the portion of the Medicaid program funded by the Commonwealth's Health Safety Net Trust Fund (formerly the Uncompensated Care Pool) might violate federal regulations regarding permissible taxes on health care providers. The Commonwealth believes that the Commonwealth's assessment on acute care hospitals and surcharge payers, respectively, which fund the Uncompensated Care Pool and its successor, the Health Safety Net Trust Fund, are within the federal law pertaining to health care-related taxes, but nevertheless sought federal waivers for the assessments as instructed by CMS. In 2017, a change in state law was made to the hospital assessment making a federal waiver for the hospital assessment unnecessary. Under federal regulations, if the Commonwealth were ultimately determined to have imposed an impermissible health care-related tax, the federal government could seek retroactive repayment of federal Medicaid reimbursements. The Commonwealth collected an estimated \$6.234 billion in acute hospital assessments between 1990 and the end of Health Safety Net fiscal year 2017 and will have collected an estimated \$3.353 billion in surcharge payments between 1998 and the end of Health Safety Net fiscal year 2020.

In re: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services: Disallowance Number MA/2018/001/MAP (1115(a) Demonstration Claiming Authority for Primary Care Payment Reform Initiative). On November 20, 2018, CMS issued to the Commonwealth a notice of disallowance in the amount of \$70.9 million in federal financial participation (FFP) for expenditures between March 31, 2014 and December 31, 2016 related to MassHealth's Primary Care Payment Reform Initiative (PCPRI). PCPRI was a payment model that bundled services payments to discourage billing based on fee for services, rewarded providers for achieving quality goals by providing certain quality incentive payments, and rewarded providers by sharing savings and losses with them. In its disallowance letter, CMS asserts that EOHHS lacked explicit authority under its 1115 Demonstration Project to make payments that deviated from those that were described (or could be approved) under the Medicaid State Plan because PCPRI was not mentioned by name in the 1115 Demonstration Project, because there was no specific expenditure authority to support these payments, and because CMS never approved the PCPRI addendum to the Primary Care Clinician (PCC) Plan contract. EOHHS maintains that it has authority under the 1115 Demonstration Project to make enhanced primary care clinician payments consistent with the PCPRI program and that no additional authority was necessary to make the payments. MassHealth contends that it sent CMS the PCPRI addendum to the PCC Plan contract in March 2014, but that CMS failed to act on it, either by approving or denying the addendum. EOHHS responded to the disallowance letter by requesting reconsideration, which CMS denied on March 15, 2019. EOHHS submitted a Notice of Appeal to the federal Health and Human Services Departmental Appeals Board on May 13, 2019. EOHHS filed its brief with the Departmental Appeals Board on January 27, 2020, and CMS filed its Response on March 27, 2020. EOHHS' reply brief is due May 18, 2020.

#### **Taxes**

Brownfields Tax Credits Claims. A brownfields tax credit for environmental response actions was established under the provisions of General Laws chapter 62, § 6(j) and chapter 63, § 38Q. Under the statutes, a business corporation, individual taxpayer, or non-profit organization which remediates certain contaminated properties may be eligible for a credit for costs incurred in the remediation of such property. The Department of Revenue carefully examines and sometimes declines preliminary approval of applications from various taxpayers for brownfields tax credits in amounts that often exceed \$1 million. More than five years ago, the Department denied tax credit applications by three Massachusetts institutions of higher education for work those institutions performed to remediate an environmentally contaminated site. (Because not-for-profits do not typically pay corporate excise taxes against which such a credit may be applied, legislation enacted in 2006 made it possible, for the first time, for taxpayers granted such a credit to "sell" that credit to individuals or corporations who do incur tax liability, so that the buyer can make use of the credit.) The sole issue in the case of Northeastern University, et al. v. Commissioner of Revenue, filed in August 2014, was whether the plaintiff nonprofit institutions of higher education could receive a brownfields tax credit for site remediation achieved prior to the taxable year commencing on or after June 24, 2006 (i.e., the effective date of the legislative amendment). The plaintiffs prevailed and the judgment in their favor became final in May 2018 when the Supreme Judicial Court denied further appellate review. These cases are now all closed, including the one brownfields tax credit case that had been docketed at the Appellate Tax Board. With respect to claims filed with the Department of Revenue but not yet docketed at the Appellate Tax Board, currently

the Department estimates a total of \$141.1 million worth of potential revenue loss, with five of the individual credit amount claims exceeding \$10 million each. One of these pending but not yet docketed matters presents, in part, the issue from the *Northeastern University* case described above, and the potential revenue loss with respect to that issue is estimated to be approximately \$2.8 million.

Film Credits Claims. Under the provisions of General Laws chapter 63, § 38X, personal income tax and corporate excise tax credits and sales tax exemptions are available to qualifying taxpayers in the motion picture industry (commonly referred to as Film Credits). The Department of Revenue carefully examines and sometimes declines preliminary approval of applications from various taxpayers for Film Credits, against taxable income, in amounts that often exceed \$1 million. Currently the Department of Revenue estimates a total potential revenue loss of approximately \$76.7 million, with three of the individual credit amount claims exceeding \$10 million.

#### **Other Revenues**

Commonwealth of Massachusetts v. Philip Morris Inc., RJ Reynolds Tobacco Company, Lorillard Tobacco Company, et al., Supreme Judicial Court, Middlesex Superior Court (a/k/a the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement, Nonparticipating Manufacturer (NPM) Adjustment Disputes)

These matters arise under the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement (MSA), entered into in 1998, that settled litigation and claims by Massachusetts and 51 other states or dependencies (collectively, the States) against the major tobacco manufacturers. Under the MSA, yearly payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers (OPMs) and Subsequent Participating Manufacturers (collectively, the Participating Manufacturers or PMs) are subject to a number of adjustments. One such adjustment is the Non-Participating Manufacturer (NPM) Adjustment, which can be triggered if the PMs suffer a specified market share loss as compared to their market share during the base year 1997. Under the MSA, a nationally recognized economic firm selected jointly by the States and the PMs must make a determination that "the disadvantages experienced" by the PMs as a result of complying with the MSA were "a significant factor contributing to the Market Share Loss" for a given year. Even if such a determination is made, the States can still avoid the NPM Adjustment if it is determined that the States "diligently enforced" their individual NPM Escrow Statutes.

The PMs seek to reduce, by the approximate amount set forth in the chart below, the MSA payments they made to the States for sales in the respective years listed below. A determination has been made that the PMs suffered a market share loss in each of these years and that the disadvantages experienced by the PMs as a result of complying with the MSA were a significant factor contributing to such market share loss. The PMs notified the States of their intent to arbitrate the issue of whether each State diligently enforced its NPM Escrow Statute in each of the NPM Adjustment Years from 2005 through 2008, inclusive, following the conclusion of the 2003 NPM Adjustment Arbitration proceedings. The PMs have not yet notified the States of their intent to arbitrate the issue of whether each State diligently enforced its NPM Escrow Statute in each of the NPM Adjustment Years from 2009 through 2018. If the Commonwealth does not prevail, future MSA payments to Massachusetts would be reduced by an amount to be determined, which amounts would be, for the applicable NPM Adjustment Year, between the Minimum Potential Commonwealth Reduction set forth below, plus interest, up to but not exceeding the full amount of the Commonwealth's MSA payment for sales in the applicable year, depending upon the outcome of similar NPM proceedings against other States.

NPM Adjustment Year	Payment Reduction Sought	Minimum Potential
	for all States	Commonwealth Reduction
2005	\$753,000,000	\$30,000,000
2006	704,000,000	7,000,000
2007	791,000,000	8,800,000
2008	888,000,000	900,000
2009	859,000,000	1,300,000
2010	873,000,000	500,000
2011	728,000,000	500,000
2012	797,000,000	300,000
2013	823,000,000	300,000 (5)
2014	838,000,000	300,000 (5)
2015	935,000,000	300,000 (5)
2016	919,000,000 (1)	300,000 (5)
2017	913,000,000 (2)	300,000 (5)
2018	1,000,000,000 (3)	300,000 (5)
2019	1,200,000,000 (4)	300,000 (5)

- (1) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2021.
- (2) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2022.
- (3) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2023.
- (4) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2024.
- (5) Since 2013, the Commonwealth's minimum potential reduction has been set as a constant \$300,000 for reporting purposes as it is now impossible to predict, calculate, or even approximate potential reductions due to a variety of factors, including a number of settlements with varying structures in multiple states. In addition to not knowing how many States in a given NPM year may be found to be "non-diligent," it is also unclear how an arbitration panel would calculate a non-diligent State's share of the NPM Adjustment. Therefore, the \$300,000 amount is used to represent, at least conceptually, the minimal potential reduction the Commonwealth may incur if it is found to be non-diligent in a given NPM year.

#### **Environment**

In re Massachusetts Military Reservation (pre-litigation). The Commonwealth, through the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs, the Department of Environmental Protection and the Attorney General's office, were engaged in discussions with federal Natural Resource Trustees, including the United States Army and Air Force, the Department of the Interior and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and private contractors regarding natural resource damages at the Massachusetts Military Reservation on Cape Cod. Federal Trustees and private contractors claim that the Commonwealth and others are liable for natural resource damages due to widespread contamination primarily from past military activities at the Reservation and are responsible for response actions and related clean-up activities. The assessment process for natural resource damages is set out in federal regulations and has not been completed. While no recent comprehensive estimate of natural resource damages and response actions is available, it is expected that the damages and response actions may cost at least tens of millions of dollars. In 2013, the state and federal trustees reopened preliminary discussions per a Trustee Council resolution on a potential settlement framework.

#### Other

McHugh et al v. Commonwealth et al., Appeals Court. Four Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) contract employees filed a purported class action suit against the Commonwealth, DEP, and DEP's Commissioner, alleging that Commonwealth entities (including but not limited to DEP) have been hiring and employing contract employees as long-term replacements for full-time state employees and not providing them employment benefits. Plaintiffs purported to bring suit on behalf of approximately 3,330 to 7,600 similarly situated individuals. In November 2018, Suffolk Superior Court granted the state defendants' motion to dismiss, but plaintiffs promptly filed a notice of appeal. Similar claims have also been asserted in the Superior Court on behalf of a group of contractors, allegedly exceeding 80 in number, employed by entities within the Health and Human Services secretariat. Draper v. Commonwealth of Massachusetts, et al., civil action no. 1884CV02627. In both cases, the Commonwealth maintains it is immune from suit under the various employment and benefits-related laws cited by the plaintiffs and the plaintiffs have otherwise failed to assert viable claims. In early February 2019, the

*McHugh* plaintiffs filed an Application for Direct Appellate Review with the Supreme Judicial Court, which was denied. On March 5, 2020, the Appeals Court affirmed the Superior Court's dismissal of the *McHugh* plaintiffs' complaint. The *McHugh* plaintiffs filed an application for further appellate review with the Supreme Judicial Court on March 16, 2020, and the Commonwealth will likely file an opposition thereto in May 2020.

Drug Testing Laboratory Disputes. In 2012 and 2013, charges were brought against two chemists, working in two separate Commonwealth drug testing laboratories in Boston and Amherst, alleging malfeasance by such chemists in the handling and testing of laboratory samples and/or the adulteration or theft of seized drugs used as evidence in criminal cases. Both chemists were subsequently convicted. Following judicial review, more than 21,000 criminal cases potentially affected by altered drug evidence from the Boston laboratory were vacated or dismissed, with only a few hundred potentially affected criminal cases remaining open for re-prosecution. Pursuant to a court order, indigent defendants in the cases that remain who wish to pursue vacatur or a new trial will be assigned counsel, at state expense. Additionally, in actions relating to the Amherst laboratory, a court found that, in addition to the chemist's malfeasance, two former prosecutors "tampered with the fair administration of justice" and perpetrated "a fraud upon the court" by deliberately concealing documents relevant to the chemist's actions, with implications for thousands of drug tests conducted by the Amherst laboratory. Notwithstanding the court's finding that, with the exception of the identified chemist's work, the Amherst laboratory was "free from any deficiency in analytical procedure, was kept in an orderly fashion, and that work flowed through the lab smoothly," the Supreme Judicial Court ordered, in relevant part, that all convictions based on evidence tested at the Amherst laboratory on or after January 1, 2009 and through January 18, 2013, must be vacated and dismissed, regardless of the chemist who signed the drug certificate, as well as all methamphetamine convictions where the drugs were tested at the Amherst laboratory during the convicted chemist's tenure (2004-2013). See Committee for Public Counsel Services, et al. v. Attorney General of Massachusetts, et al., SJC-12471 (Oct. 11, 2018). In September 2019, a court-appointed Special Master filed a report, stating that more than 24,000 convictions in more than 16,000 cases had been dismissed due to misconduct in the Amherst laboratory.

Consequently, there are a number of ongoing civil actions, in both state and federal court, relating to the rights of those criminal defendants potentially affected by the malfeasance of the two chemists and the attorney misconduct described above, and more are expected. See, e.g., Penate v. Kaczmarek et al., C.A. No. 3:17-cv-30119-KAR, United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, in which the plaintiff alleges civil rights violations under 42 U.S.C. § 1983 and seeks approximately \$5.7 million in compensatory and punitive damages, interest, costs, and attorneys' fees. In Penate, the District Court dismissed claims against three Department of Public Health (DPH) defendants and two attorneys in January 2019, but denied motions to dismiss filed by two former DPH employees and a now-inactive attorney. The now-inactive attorney's interlocutory appeal in the First Circuit Court of Appeals was rejected on June 26, 2019. One of the DPH employees, the former supervisor of the Amherst laboratory, whose motion to dismiss was denied, also filed an interlocutory appeal in the Court of Appeals. On December 13, 2019, the Court of Appeals reversed the District Court's order denying the motion to dismiss the 42 U.S.C. § 1983 claim and vacated the District Court's denial of this DPH employee's motion to dismiss the intentional infliction of emotional distress state-law claim and remanded the matter for further proceedings consistent with its ruling, and the plaintiff has since dismissed all claims against this DPH employee. Recently, on March 18, 2020, the Magistrate Judge held a telephonic discovery conference, ordering the remaining parties to complete non-expert discovery by June 1, 2020 and setting the Case Management Conference for June 9, 2020. The potential claims of other criminal defendants against the Commonwealth and other officials are likely to range from: restitution for the fees and costs imposed on and incurred by the criminal defendants, including for uncompensated labor; erroneous conviction; negligence of the Commonwealth in supervising the laboratories and their employees; and potential civil rights violations under federal law.

In addition, plaintiffs have sought, and may in the future seek, compensatory as well as punitive damages, interest, costs, and attorneys' fees. In *Nelson v. Colorado*, 137 S. Ct. 1239 (2017), the United States Supreme Court declared that when a criminal conviction is invalidated by a reviewing court and no retrial will occur, a state is obliged to refund fees, court costs, and any restitution exacted from a defendant upon, and as a consequence of, the conviction. Based on this Supreme Court decision, a purported class action has been filed on behalf of the criminal defendants, whose convictions were vacated as the result of the potentially tainted drug tests in the two laboratories, seeking "refund of all Case-Related Payments, payment for all Uncompensated Labor, and return of all Forfeited Property." *Foster, et al. v. Commonwealth, et al.*, Docket No. 1:18-cv-10354-IT, United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts. In *Foster*, the District Court has granted several motions to stay the proceedings, most

recently until August 12, 2020 to permit the parties to pursue settlement negotiations and the filing of some of plaintiffs' claims in state court, and to allow for one of the defendants, a district attorney, to obtain separate representation. The plaintiffs have filed a state court complaint covering the majority of the claims contained in the federal complaint. *Foster et al. v. Commonwealth*, No. 1984CV03373 (Suffolk Super. Ct. filed Oct. 29, 2019). To date, the parties have agreed upon 10 categories of case-related payments considered refundable to the extent they were made upon, and as a consequence of, now-vacated laboratory-related convictions.

Additionally, in two state court cases, the Supreme Judicial Court (SJC), following *Nelson*, ruled that the criminal defendants have due process rights to refunds of fees, fines, and restitution paid by a defendant as a consequence of a later invalidated conviction when it is determined the case will not or cannot be retried. *See Commonwealth v. Martinez*, SJC-12479 (Oct. 30, 2018); *see also Commonwealth v. Green*, SJC-12480 (Oct. 30, 2018). The SJC declined to exercise its superintendence authority to craft a global remedy for the potential refund motions that could be brought under *Nelson v. Colorado*, deferring to the attempts by the parties in *Foster* to craft a global remedy and reach a settlement. The SJC did, however, caution that "[n]othing bars this court from exercising [its] superintendence authority before that date [the Foster case global settlement is reached] if deemed necessary to preserve the fair administration of justice." In *Commonwealth v. Jermaine K. Watt*, No. SJC-12689 (Aug. 20, 2019), the defendant's criminal conviction was vacated as a result of the Amherst chemist's misconduct, and the defendant was seeking the return of monthly inmate account administration and maintenance fees, among other fees. The Superior Court denied the defendant's motion for fees and he appealed. The SJC overturned the Superior Court's decision with respect to a drug analysis fee but upheld the decision for all other fees the defendant was seeking as those fees were not being charged as a direct result of his vacated case.

Given the tens of thousands of criminal cases potentially affected by misconduct at the two laboratories (in the *Foster* case, plaintiffs claim a class of approximately 40,000 individuals whose convictions were vacated and cases dismissed with prejudice), there likely will be continuing significant, but as yet undetermined, costs to the Commonwealth in remedying the alleged malfeasance, including: vendor costs for information gathering and administration of exaction refunds; costs to investigate and defend the civil complaints alleging state liability in both state and federal courts, as described above; and the costs of settlements and judgments arising from the potential civil actions described above. Net appropriations (minus cuts and reversions) from fiscal 2013 to the present (based on the fiscal 2020 budget, as approved by the Governor on July 31, 2019) to rectify the consequences of the drug testing lab-related misconduct total approximately \$24.7 million, including a \$1.9 million appropriation for fiscal 2019 and a \$1.1 million appropriation for fiscal 2020. Based on the court decisions to date and depending on the outcomes of the additional cases filed to date and cases that may be filed in the future, the Commonwealth could be required to budget for millions of dollars' worth of refundable exactions, settlements, and administrative expenses.

# CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Commonwealth prepares its Statutory Basis Financial Report and its Comprehensive Annual Financial Report with respect to each fiscal year ending June 30. The Statutory Basis Financial Report usually becomes available on or around October 31 of the following fiscal year and the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report becomes available in January of the following fiscal year. Copies of such reports and other financial reports of the Comptroller referenced in this document may be obtained by requesting the same in writing from the Office of the Comptroller, One Ashburton Place, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02108. The financial statements are also available at the Comptroller's web site located at http://www.macomptroller.org by clicking on "Financial Reports" on the Comptroller's homepage.

The Department of the State Auditor audits all agencies, departments and authorities of the Commonwealth at least every three years. Copies of audit reports may be obtained from the State Auditor, State House, Room 229, Boston, Massachusetts 02133.

On behalf of the Commonwealth, the State Treasurer will provide to the MSRB, through EMMA, no later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Commonwealth, certain financial information and operating data relating to such fiscal year, as provided in Rule 15c2-12, as amended, adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, together with audited financial statements of the Commonwealth for such fiscal year. Except as noted below, the Commonwealth has not failed in the last five years to comply with its continuing disclosure undertakings with respect to any of its debt.

The Commonwealth failed to file event notices in June 2017 when the S&P Global Ratings rating on certain insured special obligation bonds payable from the Convention Center Fund was lowered from AA- to A and in December 2017 when the insurer asked that the rating on such bonds be withdrawn. The Commonwealth has filed notices of all such rating changes with respect to the bonds that are currently outstanding.

Certain annual financial information and audited financial statements of the Commonwealth were not properly linked to certain Commonwealth contract assistance bonds and certain CTF Bonds. Corrective filings have since been posted to EMMA.

In the course of substituting liquidity facilities in connection with certain Commonwealth general obligation variable rate demand bonds, supplements to the respective official statements for such bonds were posted in a timely manner to EMMA setting forth detailed information regarding the substituted liquidity facilities; however, separate event notices were not posted at the time. Event notices of the liquidity substitutions have since been posted.

In the course of reviewing its event notice filings, the Commonwealth discovered that bond call notices were not posted in a timely manner to EMMA in connection with certain advance refunding transactions. The Commonwealth has posted such notices with respect to all Commonwealth bonds that have been advance refunded, where the funds to redeem or pay the bonds remain held in escrow.

The State Treasurer also regularly files information with EMMA beyond the documents required by the Commonwealth's continuing disclosure undertakings, including updated Information Statements. In addition, information of interest to investors may be posted on the Commonwealth's investor website at www.massbondholder.com, on twitter at twitter.com/BuyMassBonds and on the Commonwealth's "Mass. Investor Disclosure" mobile app.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

Any provisions of the constitution of the Commonwealth, of general and special laws and of other documents set forth or referred to in this Information Statement are only summarized, and such summaries do not purport to be complete statements of any of such provisions. Only the actual text of such provisions can be relied upon for completeness and accuracy.

This Information Statement contains certain forward-looking statements that are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ from the projected results, including without limitation general economic and business conditions, conditions in the financial markets, the financial condition of the Commonwealth and various state agencies and authorities, receipt of federal grants, changes in federal programs that could increase or transfer financial or other obligations to the Commonwealth, litigation, arbitration, force majeure events and various other factors that are beyond the control of the Commonwealth and its various agencies and authorities. Because of the inability to predict all factors that may affect future decisions, actions, events or financial circumstances, what actually happens may be different from what is set forth in such forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are indicated by use of such words as "may," "will," "should," "intends," "expects," "believes," "anticipates," "estimates," "forecasts," "projects," "assumes" and other analogous expression.

All estimates and assumptions in this Information Statement have been made on the best information available and are believed to be reliable, but no representations whatsoever are made that such estimates and assumptions are correct. So far as any statements in this Information Statement involve any matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. The various tables may not add due to rounding of figures.

Neither the Commonwealth's independent auditors, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information contained herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, the prospective financial information.

The information, estimates and assumptions and expressions of opinion in this Information Statement are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Information Statement nor any sale made pursuant to any official statement of which this Information Statement is a part shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commonwealth or its agencies, authorities or political subdivisions since the date of this Information Statement, except as expressly stated.

# AVAILABILITY OF OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Questions regarding this Information Statement or requests for additional information concerning the Commonwealth should be directed to Susan E. Perez, Deputy Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General, One Center Plaza, Suite 430, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, telephone (617) 367-3900, or to Mark Attia, Assistant Secretary, Executive Office for Administration and Finance, State House, Room 373, Boston, Massachusetts 02133, telephone (617) 727-2040. Questions regarding legal matters relating to this Information Statement should be directed to Poonam Patidar, Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., One Financial Center, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, telephone (617) 348-3038.

#### THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

By <u>/s/ Deborah B. Goldberg</u>
Deborah B. Goldberg
Treasurer and Receiver-General

By /s/ Michael J. Heffernan
Michael J. Heffernan
Secretary of Administration and Finance

May 22, 2020

Exhibits to the Commonwealth Information Statement dated as of May 22, 2020 are available on EMMA and are incorporated by reference herein.

A copy of the Information Statement including the Exhibits is available at https://emma.msrb.org/RE1339858-RE1042844-RE1450905.pdf



Upon delivery of the Bonds described below, Bond Counsel proposes to deliver an opinion in substantially the following form:



111 Huntington Avenue 9th Floor Boston, MA 02199-7613 Telephone: 617-239-0100 Fax: 617-227-4420

www.lockelord.com

June 23, 2020

The Honorable Deborah B. Goldberg Treasurer and Receiver-General The Commonwealth of Massachusetts State House - Room 227 Boston, Massachusetts 02133

\$177,180,000
The Commonwealth of Massachusetts
General Obligation Refunding Bonds
2020 Series A
(Multi-Modal Bonds)
Dated Date of Delivery

We have acted as bond counsel to The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") in connection with the issuance by the Commonwealth of the above-referenced Bonds. In such capacity, we have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other papers as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion we have relied upon representations and covenants of the Commonwealth contained in the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

Based on our examination, we are of the opinion, under existing law, as follows:

- 1. The Bonds are valid general obligations of the Commonwealth and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth are pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. It should be noted, however, that Chapter 62F of the General Laws of the Commonwealth establishes a state tax revenue growth limit and does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of the limit.
- 2. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income of the owners of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In addition, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes

Atlanta | Austin | Boston | Brussels | Chicago | Cincinnati | Dallas | Hartford | Hong Kong | Houston | London | Los Angeles Miami | New Orleans | New York | Princeton | Providence | San Francisco | Stamford | Washington DC | West Palm Beach

The Honorable Deborah B. Goldberg June 23, 2020 Page 2

of the federal individual alternative minimum tax. In rendering the opinions set forth in this paragraph, we have assumed compliance by the Commonwealth with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon be, and continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Commonwealth has covenanted to comply with all such requirements. Failure by the Commonwealth to comply with certain of such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. We express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds.

3. Interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion regarding any other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds or any tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we neither assume nor undertake any obligation to update, revise, supplement or restate this opinion to reflect any action taken or omitted, or any facts or circumstances or changes in law or in the interpretation thereof, that may hereafter arise or occur, or for any other reason.

The rights of the holders of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable, and their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

LOCKE LORD LLP

# FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

[to be included in bond form]

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts

\$177,180,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds 2020 Series A (Multi-Modal Bonds)

On behalf of the Commonwealth, the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth hereby undertakes for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds to provide the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system pursuant to the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), no later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Commonwealth, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2020, (i) the annual financial information described below relating to such fiscal year, together with audited financial statements of the Commonwealth for such fiscal year if audited financial statements are then available; provided, however, that if audited financial statements of the Commonwealth are not then available, such audited financial statements shall be delivered to EMMA when they become available (but in no event later than 350 days after the end of such fiscal year) or (ii) notice of the Commonwealth's failure, if any, to provide any such information. The annual financial information to be provided as aforesaid shall include financial information and operating data, in each case updated through the last day of such fiscal year unless otherwise noted, relating to the following information contained in the Commonwealth's Information Statement dated May 22, 2020 as supplemented by the Information Statement Supplement dated June 8, 2020 (the "Information Statement"), and substantially in the same level of detail as is found in the referenced section of the Information Statement. The Information Statement has been filed with EMMA.

	Financial Information and Operating Data Category	Reference to Information Statement for Level of Detail
1.	Summary presentation on statutory accounting and five-year comparative basis of selected budgeted operating funds operations, revenues and expenditures, concluding with prior fiscal year, plus estimates for current fiscal year.	"SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures"
2.	Summary presentation on GAAP and five- year comparative basis of governmental funds operations, concluding with prior fiscal year	"SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – GAAP Basis"
3.	Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of lottery revenues and profits	"COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; <i>Lottery Revenues</i> "
4.	Summary presentation of payments received pursuant to the tobacco master settlement agreement	"COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; <i>Tobacco Settlement</i> "
5.	So long as Commonwealth statutes impose limits on tax revenues, information as to compliance therewith in the prior fiscal year	"COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Limitations on Tax Revenues"

	Financial Information and Operating Data Category	Reference to Information Statement for Level of Detail
6.	Summary description of the retirement systems for which the Commonwealth is responsible, including membership and contribution rates	"PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Retirement Systems" and "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Employee Contributions."
7.	Summary presentation of the then-current, statutorily imposed funding schedule for future Commonwealth pension liabilities, if any	"PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Funding Schedule."
8.	Summary presentation on a ten-year comparative basis of actuarial valuations of pension fund assets, liabilities and funding progress	"PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Actuarial Valuations."
9.	Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of pension contributions made and the cost impact of a minimal traditional schedule	"PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Annual Required Contributions."
10.	Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of PRIT Fund asset allocation and investment returns	"PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – PRIT Fund Investments."
11.	Summary presentation of actuarial valuations of OPEB assets, liabilities and funding progress	"PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post- Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)."
12.	If and to the extent otherwise updated in the prior fiscal year, summary presentation of the size of the state workforce	"STATE WORKFORCE"
13.	Five-year summary presentation of actual capital project expenditures	"COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN"
14.	Statement of general and special obligation long-term debt issuance and repayment analysis on a five-year comparative basis through the end of the prior fiscal year	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis"
15.	Statement of outstanding Commonwealth debt on a five-year comparative basis through the end of the prior fiscal year	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt"
16.	Annual fiscal year debt service requirements for Commonwealth general obligation and special obligation bonds, beginning with the current fiscal year	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Debt Service Requirements"

	Financial Information and Operating Data Category	Reference to Information Statement for Level of Detail
17.	Annual fiscal year contract assistance requirements for Commonwealth general obligation contract assistance, beginning with the current fiscal year	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Obligation Contract Assistance Liabilities"
18.	Annual fiscal year long-term leasing liabilities for Commonwealth, beginning with the current fiscal year	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Long-Term Operating Leases and Capital Leases"
19.	Five-year summary presentation of authorized but unissued general obligation debt	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Authorized And Unissued Debt"
20.	So long as Commonwealth statutes impose a limit on the amount of outstanding "direct" bonds, information as to compliance therewith as of the end of the prior fiscal year	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Authority to Borrow; Statutory Limit on Direct Debt"
21.	Summary presentation of the then-current, Commonwealth interest rate swap agreements	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Interest Rate Swaps"
22.	Summary presentation of the then-current, Commonwealth liquidity facilities	"LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Liquidity Facilities"

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements pertaining to debt issued by the Commonwealth, which have been submitted to EMMA. The Commonwealth's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall consist of (i) combined financial statements prepared in accordance with a basis of accounting that demonstrates compliance with the Massachusetts General Laws and other applicable state finance laws, if any, in effect from time to time and (ii) general purpose financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time and shall be audited by a firm of certified public accountants appointed by the Commonwealth.

On behalf of the Commonwealth, the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth hereby further undertakes for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds to provide in a timely manner, not in excess of ten business days after occurrence of the event, to EMMA notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds (numbered in accordance with the provisions of the Rule):

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (iii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (1)
- (iv) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (v) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;

(1) Not applicable to the Bonds, since there is no debt service reserve fund securing the Bonds.

\_

- (vii) modifications to the rights of security holders, if material;
- (viii) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (ix) defeasances;
- (x) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (2)
- (xi) rating changes;
- (xii) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Commonwealth; (3)
- (xiii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Commonwealth, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (xiv) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (4)
- (xv) incurrence of a financial obligation of the Commonwealth, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation (5) of the Commonwealth, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (xvi) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation <sup>(5)</sup> of the Commonwealth, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Nothing herein shall preclude the Commonwealth from disseminating any information in addition to that required hereunder. If the Commonwealth disseminates any such additional information, nothing herein shall obligate the Commonwealth to update such information or include it in any future materials disseminated.

To the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions of this Bond related to the above-described undertakings to provide information shall be enforceable against the Commonwealth in accordance with the terms thereof by any owner of a Bond, including any beneficial owner acting as a third-party beneficiary (upon proof of its status as a beneficial owner reasonably satisfactory to the Treasurer and Receiver-General). To the extent permitted by law, any such owner shall have the right, for the equal benefit and protection of all owners of Bonds, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, to enforce its rights against the Commonwealth and to compel the Commonwealth and any of its officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under the foregoing provisions as aforesaid, provided; however, that the sole remedy in connection with such undertakings shall be limited to an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Commonwealth in connection with such undertakings and shall not include any rights to monetary damages. The Commonwealth's obligations in respect of such undertakings shall terminate if no Bonds remain outstanding (without regard to an economic defeasance) or if the provisions of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure are no longer effective, whichever occurs first. The provisions of this Bond relating to such undertakings may be

-

<sup>(2)</sup> Not applicable to the Bonds, since there is no property securing repayment of the Bonds that could be released, substituted or sold.

<sup>(3)</sup> As noted in the Rule, this event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: (i) the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Commonwealth in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Commonwealth, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or (ii) the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Commonwealth.

<sup>(4)</sup> Not applicable to the Bonds.

<sup>(5)</sup> As noted in the Rule, the term "financial obligation" means (i) a debt obligation, (ii) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation or (iii) a guaranty of an instrument described in (i) or (ii). The term does not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

amended by the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth, without the consent of, or notice to, any owners of the Bonds, (a) to comply with or conform to the provisions of the Rule or any amendments thereto or authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional), (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided by such undertakings and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (c) to add to the covenants of the Commonwealth for the benefit of the owners of Bonds, (d) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the annual financial information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, or (e) to otherwise modify the undertakings in a manner consistent with the provisions of state legislation establishing a state information depository or otherwise responding to the requirements of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure; provided, however, that in the case of any amendment pursuant to clause (d) or (e), (i) the undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, and (ii) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the owners of the Bonds, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Commonwealth (such as Commonwealth disclosure counsel or Commonwealth bond counsel) or by the vote or consent of owners of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Bonds affected thereby at or prior to the time of such amendment.





